Bilal’s Voice in the Sky

Islamic Poems for Children

Volume 10

By
Mansoor Ali Shah

Published by Mansoor Ali Shah

© 2025 Mansoor Ali Shah

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means—electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise—without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.

This book is intended for children aged 5-10 years. The stories and teachings are based on authentic Islamic principles, including references to Hadith, and are designed to promote positive moral values and character development.

The content is presented in a simple and engaging dialogue format, tailored for young readers. While the stories are carefully crafted to be age-appropriate, parents and guardians are encouraged to read the book with their children to ensure full understanding and provide additional context when needed.

For further clarification on the Islamic teachings mentioned, readers are encouraged to consult qualified scholars or trusted Islamic resources.

All efforts have been made to present the teachings of Islam accurately. However, readers are advised to seek further knowledge from authoritative sources to gain a comprehensive understanding of the subject matter.

The First Adhan Echoed

Mansoor:
Baba, what’s that sound so high?
Floating gently through the sky?
It’s not a song or bird I hear—
It feels so close, yet far, yet near!

Baba:
That, my dear, is the Adhan's call,
A gift from Allah, heard by all.
It tells us, “Come to prayer, arise!”
A voice that soars across the skies.

Mansoor:
But Baba, who thought of this sound?
Did it just happen and go around?

Baba:
No, my son, let me take you back,
To a time when prayers had no track.
People would ask, “How will we know,
When it’s time for Salah to grow?”

Mansoor:
Did they use drums or ring a bell?
Like stories in the books you tell?

Baba:
Yes, some thought of that very thing,
But Rasulullah didn't let bells ring.
He said, “That is what others do—
Christians and Jews, not me or you.”

Mansoor:
So what came next? What did they find?
A special way, so sweet, so kind?

Baba:
Our beloved Prophet saw a dream,
Where a voice echoed like a stream.
He told Bilal with joy so grand,
“To call the prayer across the land.”

Mansoor:
Bilal? Oh! The one so brave,
Who stood with faith, strong and grave?

Baba:
Yes, my son, his voice so clear,
Called every heart to draw near.
He said each line of Adhan twice,
A sound of peace, a sound so nice.
For Iqama, the lines said once—

To form the rows, all at once.

Mansoor:
Baba, I want to call it too!
Like Bilal did—pure and true!

Baba:
Insha'Allah, my little star,
That day for you is not too far.
Just learn the words, and keep them near,
Let your heart be strong and clear.

Mansoor:
Allahu Akbar! I'll start today,
And never miss a single pray!

Baba:
That's my son, you light my way—
May Allah guide you every day.

The Day the Adhan Was Born

Mansoor:
Baba, who made the Adhan we hear?
That peaceful sound so loud and clear?
Was it always part of prayer,
Calling hearts from everywhere?

Baba:
No, my son, not from the start,
There was a time it played no part.
In Medina, when Muslims came,
They prayed as one, without a name.

Mansoor:
How did they know the time to pray?
Without a clock to show the way?

Baba:
They watched the sun, the sky, the light,
And gathered close from left and right.
But still they felt something was missed—
A call, a sign, they could not resist.

Mansoor:
Did they try bells or horns to blow,
Like other people long ago?

Baba:
Yes, some thought of a Christian bell,
Others of a trumpet's swell.
But Umar, wise and strong in thought,
Shared a new idea he brought.

Mansoor:
What did he say? What made them see?
Did his idea set the Adhan free?

Baba:
He said, “Let a man, with a voice so grand,
Call out to pray across the land.”
The Prophet smiled, his eyes aglow,
And asked Bilal to let it flow.

Mansoor:
Bilal! His voice I’ve heard in tales,
It carried through the hills and vales.

Baba:
Yes, my dear, he rose so high,
And called the words into the sky.
“Allahu Akbar,” his voice began—
A sound that spread across the land.

Mansoor:
Now when I hear it, I feel light,
Like morning breaking into night.

Baba:
That’s the gift the Adhan still gives—
A call that in our hearts still lives.

So when you hear it, stand up tall,
For it's a gift that calls us all.

The Secret of the Echoed Call

Mansoor:
Baba, why does the Adhan repeat,
With words so strong and pure and sweet?
But the Iqama sounds more brief—
Just once, except for one motif?

Baba:
A lovely question, my curious one,
Come sit with me beneath the sun.
Long ago in the Prophet’s day,
A pattern was shown for how to pray.

Mansoor:
Did someone teach them every part?
Did they just follow from the heart?

Baba:
The Prophet taught with perfect care,
And Bilal’s voice would fill the air.
For Adhan, he would say things twice,
To help each heart hear every slice.

Mansoor:
Twice for each word? That sounds so clear—
So even those far off could hear?

Baba:
Exactly, son! It traveled wide—
A loving echo on each side.
But Iqama was spoken when near,
For those already gathered here.

Mansoor:
So once was fine when all had come,
Except for one line—just like a drum?

Baba:
Yes, “Qad qamatis-salat,” they’d say,
Twice, to show it’s time to pray.
It’s like a gentle, urgent ring—
Stand up now for the Lord, the King.

Mansoor:
Baba, it’s like a song so wise,
With perfect notes and perfect ties.

Baba:
That’s the beauty of our Deen,
Simple, clear, and always clean.

So when you hear the Adhan sound,
Know each word has wisdom found.

The Sound That Called Them All

Mansoor:
Baba, when the masjid fills each day,
How did they gather in the Prophet's way?
Before the mics, the clocks, the time—
How did they know it was prayer's chime?

Baba:
That's a tale from long ago,
When faith began to truly grow.
The Muslims met with hearts so bright,
But needed help to tell the right night.

Mansoor:
Did they have a big loud bell?
Or light a fire, like stories tell?

Baba:
Yes! Some said, "Let flames arise,"
So all could see with watching eyes.
Others thought a bell should ring,
To tell the people everything.

Mansoor:
But… bells and fires aren’t like our way.
What did the Prophet ﷺ choose to say?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ smiled and gently spoke,
And with Allah’s light, the plan awoke.
He chose a call from voice, not flame—
A human heart to speak His Name.

Mansoor:
Was it Bilal (RA) who stood up tall,
And sang the words to give the call?

Baba:
Yes, my son, with strength and grace,
Bilal’s voice filled every space.
Twice he called the Adhan so wide,
So none would miss the prayer inside.

Mansoor:
And Iqama—was it different too?
Did he say it once when the rows all grew?

Baba:
Exactly, once—and one line twice.
To show the moment, calm and nice.

No bells or fire, just pure sound,
That wrapped the earth and skies around.

Mansoor:
Baba, it’s beautiful how they knew,
With voices kind and hearts so true.

Baba:
And now, whenever you hear that song,
You’re part of something deep and strong.

The Words That Echo Twice

Mansoor:
Baba, today at the masjid gate,
I heard the Adhan—it sounded great!
But then came words before we prayed,
And Iqama softly was then relayed.

Baba:
Yes, my dear, that’s how it’s done,
A beautiful practice from day one.
The Adhan is long and full of cheer,
But Iqama is shorter—yet both are clear.

Mansoor:
Why are some lines said once, some twice?

Is there a reason? Or just something nice?

Baba:
That’s a good question, my thoughtful boy,
The way they’re said brings order and joy.
Bilal (RA) was told to call the Adhan—
Each phrase twice, as was the plan.

Mansoor:
And the Iqama? It felt more quick.
Just once each line, with a gentle click?

Baba:
You noticed well, my little star,
Iqama’s said once—except one part, by far.
"Qad qamatis salah" is said two times,
To remind the hearts, with rhythmic chimes.

Mansoor:
Why that part twice, Baba, not the rest?
What makes those words stand out the best?

Baba:
Because it tells us: The prayer has begun!
The rows align, not late, not one.
It’s like a drum before the start—
It wakes the soul, it stirs the heart.

Mansoor:
SubhanAllah, it all makes sense,
Each word a guide, so calm, intense.

Baba:
And every call you hear each day
Is a Sunnah path, the Prophet's way.
So when you hear it, stand up strong,
You're part of a faith that's deep and long.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, now I know,
Why the Adhan and Iqama flow.

The Whisper That Tries to Steal My Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today in Salah at school,
My mind wandered—was that a rule?
I thought of toys, my bike, my game,
And then forgot where in prayer I came!

Baba:
Ah, my sweet boy, you're not alone,
This happens to many once they've grown.
Even adults sometimes forget,

Though their hearts in prayer are truly set.

Mansoor:
But why, Baba? I want to try—
To focus and keep my mind on high!

Baba:
Let me share what the Prophet said,
Words to keep in your heart and head.
When the Adhan begins to call,
Satan runs far—he hates it all.

Mansoor:
He runs away? Really that fast?
Because the Adhan is strong and vast?

Baba:
Yes, my son, he flees in fear,
He covers his ears so he won't hear.
And when the Iqama starts again,
He runs once more from Allah’s men.

Mansoor:
But then he comes back, doesn’t he?
To play tricks during Salah on me?

Baba:

You're right, Mansoor, he sneaks around,
With whispers soft, without a sound.
He makes you think of things long gone,
Of socks and snacks and silly songs!

Mansoor:
That’s what happened! I thought of cake—
Then forgot how many Rakah to make!

Baba:
That’s his trick—to make you stray,
To steal your prayer and lead you away.
But don’t you worry, you can fight,
By saying your Adhkar morning and night.

Mansoor:
So I must try with all my might,
To guard my prayer and hold on tight!

Baba:
Yes, my son, be firm and true,
And Allah will always guide you through.

The Adhan That Echoed Through the Trees

Mansoor:
Baba, today while flying my kite,

I heard Adhan—it gave me light.
But what if no one is around,
Can you still call prayer without a sound?

Baba:
Oh Mansoor, that's a thoughtful ask,
Let me tell you of a sacred task.
Even when alone in a field so wide,
The Adhan brings blessings from every side.

Mansoor:
Even alone? With just the sky?
And maybe a sheep or a bird flying by?

Baba:
Yes, my son, our Prophet taught,
That even then your voice is sought.
If you raise your voice in Adhan so true,
All creation will listen—yes, even the dew!

Mansoor:
The dew, Baba? The trees and bees?
The sheep, the wind, the buzzing fleas?

Baba:
Yes, the jinn, the birds, the tiny ant,
Will witness for you, no matter how scant.

On the Day when all must stand and speak,
Your Adhan will rise and gently speak.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if I feel too shy?
Just me and the wind and a cloudy sky?

Baba:
That’s when the angels cheer you loud,
For calling Allah’s Name strong and proud.
The wilderness may seem still and bare,
But every sound is counted there.

Mansoor:
So next time we go where the grass grows high,
I'll call the Adhan to the open sky.

Baba:
That's my boy, with courage bright—
Spreading Allah’s peace with pure delight.

The Morning of Khaibar

Mansoor:
Baba, what happened on that special day,
When the Prophet ﷺ led the way?
Was it a battle, strong and bright,

That happened under the morning light?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, let me share the tale,
Of the Prophet ﷺ and his noble veil.
When he and the army, full of might,
Prepared to march into the fight.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why wait till the morning sun,
Why not begin when the day’s begun?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ taught us with care,
To wait for Adhan, to hear it clear.
If the call to prayer echoed true,
He’d pause and wait—just like me and you.

Mansoor:
So the battle was paused for Adhan's sound?
What a thoughtful leader, so wise and profound!

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ knew,
That the Adhan is special, for me and you.
It’s a sign of peace and Allah’s might,
Even in battle, it guides the fight.

Mansoor:
What happened when they reached Khaibar's land?
Did they hear the Adhan, and then take a stand?

Baba:
No Adhan was heard that fateful day,
So they moved forward, along the way.
When the people of Khaibar saw the sight,
They called, "Muhammad ﷺ!" with fear and fright.

Mansoor:
And then what did the Prophet ﷺ say?
What words did he speak at the start of the fray?

Baba:
He said, "Allahu Akbar, Khaibar is doomed!"
For with Allah's will, victory is groomed.
When we approach with Allah in sight,
Victory comes through truth and light.

Mansoor:
So Baba, the lesson is clear today,
To listen for Adhan, and then obey.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, with wisdom and grace,

The Adhan guides us in every place.
Even when the road is tough and long,
The Adhan keeps our hearts strong.

The Call of the Adhan

Mansoor:
Baba, I hear the Muadhdhin's voice,
Calling to prayer, making us rejoice.
But why do we listen so carefully,
To the words he says, so perfectly?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you ask a question wise,
The Adhan is a blessing from the skies.
When you hear it, you must repeat,
What the Muadhdhin says, in your seat.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I hear the Adhan loud,
I should say the words just like the crowd?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that is the way,
To show our love for Allah each day.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us to say,
What the Muadhdhin calls without delay.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happens when we reply?
Do our words reach up to the sky?

Baba:
Indeed they do, Mansoor, my dear,
Our words rise up, and Allah will hear.
When we answer the Adhan’s call,
It brings us closer, one and all.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's not just a sound,
But a prayer that spreads all around?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, it’s a blessed sound,
It connects us to Allah, all around.
When we repeat, we’re showing we care,
And Allah's mercy fills the air.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, you see,
The Adhan brings us all to be free.
To worship Allah, with heart and soul,
And answer the call, to make us whole.

The Testimony of the Adhan

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard the Adhan today,
But there’s one part I don’t quite know what to say.
When it says, "Wa ash-hadu Anna Muhammadan,"
What does it mean, and why do we say it, man?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that’s a special part,
A moment that speaks straight to the heart.
It means, “I testify with all my might,
That Muhammad ﷺ is Allah’s light.”

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when we hear that part,
We’re saying we believe with all our heart?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, we speak with pride,
That Prophet Muhammad ﷺ is our guide.
When we say those words, we confirm in our soul,
That he is the Messenger, the one who makes us whole.

Mansoor:
But Baba, when do we say those words loud,
So others know, and we stand proud?

Baba:
In the Adhan, when we hear the call,
We repeat that part to honor it all.
Muawiyah did this, as you heard,
To show his love for the Prophet ﷺ with every word.

Mansoor:
So, when we say, "Wa ash-hadu Anna Muhammadan,"
We are following the Prophet ﷺ, just like the man?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it’s a beautiful act,
To show our faith, and stand on track.
By repeating the Adhan with love and grace,
We’re sending our hearts to a holy place.

Mansoor:
Now I understand, Baba, you see,
That part of the Adhan is for you and me.
It’s a message of love, from Allah above,
To remind us of His endless love.

The Power of Allah's Might

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a word today,

When the Muadhdhin called us to pray.
It was "Haiya alas-sala(t)" to start,
But then I heard something from the heart.

Baba:
Ah, my son, that’s a good question,
Let me share with you this precious lesson.
When the Muadhdhin calls to prayer,
We answer with hearts full of care.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what did Muawiyah say?
I heard him speak, not far away.

Baba:
Muawiyah, he was wise indeed,
He said, "La hawla wala quwata illa billah" with speed.
It means, "There’s no power, no might at all,
Except through Allah’s will, who answers every call."

Mansoor:
So Baba, when we hear the prayer’s start,
We say this phrase from the heart?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it’s a reminder so true,
That all strength, all power comes from Allah too.

When we say these words, we show our trust,
That Allah alone is the One who's just.

Mansoor:
That's amazing, Baba, now I know,
That with every prayer, Allah's mercy will flow.
When we say those words, we're humble, we see,
That it's Allah's power that sets us free.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, with love we pray,
Trusting Allah's might every single day.
By saying these words when the prayer calls,
We're reminded that Allah is the One who rules all.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I hear the Adhan's sound,
I'll say those words with my heart unbound.
For I know it's Allah's power, so great,
Who guides us in prayer and opens Heaven's gate.

A Prayer for Prophet Muhammad ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, when I hear the Adhan call,
I feel the prayer stirring my heart and soul.
But there's something more I want to know,

A special prayer after the Adhan’s flow.

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, that’s a good quest,
Let me tell you what brings us the best.
After the Adhan, there’s a prayer so sweet,
It brings us closer to Allah’s feet.

Mansoor:
What’s the prayer, Baba, tell me today,
That helps us find the righteous way?

Baba:
It’s a prayer asking Allah, the Most High,
For Muhammad’s ﷺ honor to amplify.
We say, "O Allah, the Lord of the call,
And of the prayer that stands for all."

Mansoor:
That sounds beautiful, Baba, what’s next?
Please tell me more, I’m curious, perplexed.

Baba:
We ask Allah to grant Prophet Muhammad ﷺ,
A place in Paradise, where he’ll be with Him.
We seek intercession for us on that day,
When everyone will need help and pray.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, this prayer is to ask Allah's grace,
To give Prophet ﷺ the highest place?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's a prayer of love and care,
For the Prophet ﷺ who's always there.
He'll intercede for us when we stand in line,
On the Day of Judgment, when all will shine.

Mansoor:
So when I hear the Adhan's sound,
I'll make this prayer, and peace will surround?

Baba:
Yes, my son, with this prayer you're blessed,
For Prophet Muhammad ﷺ is the best.
It's a prayer of hope, of trust, and love,
Seeking Allah's mercy from above.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, and with this prayer,
I'll honor the Prophet with love and care.
When I hear the Adhan, I'll say with heart,
The words of this prayer, a beautiful start.

The Reward of Early Prayers

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard the Adhan today,
It echoed through the air, calling me to pray.
But I’m curious, Baba, can you tell,
What’s the reward for those who pray so well?

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, a good question you ask,
Let me share with you the Prophet's task.
When people hear the call, they don’t know the prize,
For standing in prayer, beneath the skies.

Mansoor:
What’s the reward, Baba, for those who stand,
In the front row, with prayer in hand?

Baba:
If they knew, my son, the reward so great,
They’d race to be first, no time to wait.
They’d even draw lots to be at the front,
For the blessings they’ll get, in their hearts they’ll hunt.

Mansoor:
And what about Zuhr, Baba, at midday?
Should I rush to the mosque without delay?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, you're wise to ask,
If you knew the reward, you'd hurry to the task.
The reward for praying early, my son,
Is like catching the sun before it's done.

Mansoor:
But what about Isha and Fajr, so late?
Would people rush if they knew their fate?

Baba:
Ah, my dear, those prayers are so dear,
If they knew the reward, they'd draw near.
They'd come even crawling, to get the reward,
For offering prayers is Allah's great sword.

Mansoor:
Baba, that sounds amazing, I see,
The reward for praying, so great and free.
I'll race for Zuhr and stand in the front,
And for Isha and Fajr, I won't stop the hunt.

Baba:
That's the spirit, Mansoor, you're on the right track,
To seek the rewards and never look back.
Pray with sincerity, and always on time,

And Allah will bless you, your heart will climb.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
I'll strive to pray early, to Allah I'll go.
The reward is great, I now understand,
And with your guidance, I'll take a stand.

Pray at Your Homes

Mansoor:
Baba, I was thinking today,
When I heard the Adhan call us to pray.
Why sometimes do we pray at home,
When the mosque is near, and we're not alone?

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, a thoughtful mind,
Let me tell you something that's kind.
Once on a rainy day, muddy and cold,
Ibn Abbas shared a story, so bold.

Mansoor:
Was it a story about prayer, Baba?
I love hearing how the Prophet ﷺ would offer his dua.

Baba:

Yes, indeed, my son, it’s true,
Ibn Abbas spoke of what we should do.
When the rain fell, and the mud was deep,
The Muadhdhin called, but the people did sleep.

Mansoor:
So what did Ibn Abbas say then, Baba?
Did he tell them, "Wake up and go pray"?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, he said something wise,
He told the people to look at the skies.
“Pray at your homes,” he gently spoke,
For the Prophet ﷺ did the same, and that’s no joke.

Mansoor:
But Baba, wasn’t the Adhan for the mosque?
Why would they pray at home, where it's not the norm?

Baba:
Good question, my son, you see,
It’s because the Prophet ﷺ, full of mercy,
Allowed us flexibility in times like these,
When conditions are tough, with rain or breeze.

Mansoor:
So, it’s okay if I don’t go today?

If it's too rainy or the mud’s in my way?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ gave us this choice,
To make things easy, He raised His voice.
For those with difficulties, the permission is clear,
To pray at home, without any fear.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, so kind,
The Prophet ﷺ made sure we’d find,
A way to pray, with ease and grace,
No matter the weather, no matter the place.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you’ve got it right,
Islam teaches us ease, and not to fight.
With kindness and wisdom, the rules are clear,
Allah’s mercy is with us, always near.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for the lesson today,
I’ll always remember the Prophet’s way.
Even when it rains, I’ll still stay near,
And pray with love, without any fear.

The Call to Fajr

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question today,
About the Adhan and how it's said.
Why do we eat during the night,
Before the morning light?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a great thought,
Let me share a story I've been taught.
Bilal, the Muadhdhin, would call out loud,
While the stars and moon formed a peaceful shroud.

Mansoor:
So, Bilal would call the Adhan at night?
But why, Baba, was that his right?

Baba:
It was during Ramadan, my dear,
When fasting was near, and dawn drew near.
Bilal's voice echoed, a call so true,
To remind the people the time to renew.

Mansoor:
But Baba, you said before the dawn,
That we could eat and drink 'til then?

Baba:
Yes, indeed, Bilal's call told them so,
You could eat, my son, as the hours would grow.
Until Ibn Um Maktum's Adhan was heard,
For he would only call when the day had stirred.

Mansoor:
Ibn Um Maktum was blind, you say?
But how did he know when the day's first ray?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, Ibn Um Maktum, a man of grace,
Would wait for a guide to show the day's face.
He couldn't see the first light of dawn,
But trusted in others to guide him along.

Mansoor:
So we ate and drank without a care,
Until the second Adhan filled the air?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that's how it was,
Bilal called out, and then with pause,
Ibn Um Maktum would announce the dawn,
And the fasting day would begin on.

Mansoor:

I see now, Baba, the care they took,
Each person with a role, like in a book.
Bilal's voice woke us, then we knew,
The time for dawn, and the fast to pursue.

Baba:
Exactly, my dear, and now you know,
The beauty in patience as time does flow.
In Ramadan, each call has its place,
With care and respect, we follow with grace.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this lesson, Baba, so true,
The patience and roles, I'll always value.
When the call to prayer rings in the air,
I'll know the importance of being aware.

The Early Morning Blessings

Mansoor:
Baba, I woke up early today,
The call to Fajr was clear as day.
But I heard something, new and bright,
A prayer before the morning light?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've noticed well,

A practice of the Prophet ﷺ to tell.
Before the Fajr prayer, two rak'ahs light,
A Sunnah prayer, a precious sight.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I thought Fajr was first,
Why two rak'ahs before we’re immersed?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, this is a special way,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us to pray.
When the dawn breaks, the Muadhdhin calls,
But before the Iqama, the Sunnah falls.

Mansoor:
So, we pray two rak'ahs, light and small,
Before the Iqama rings its call?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, it's a blessed deed,
A way to prepare for the prayer we need.
The Prophet ﷺ did this with care,
A peaceful start, before the prayer.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, why it's so right,
To start the day with prayer at night.

Before the Fajr, the light so pure,
We offer these rak'ahs, a way to ensure.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood,
These small prayers bring us much good.
They prepare our hearts, make us ready,
For the Fajr prayer, steady and steady.

Mansoor:
I'll try, Baba, to do as you say,
Two rak'ahs each Fajr, to start my day.
Thank you for teaching me the way,
To begin the morning with prayers that stay.

Baba:
May Allah bless you, my precious son,
For your understanding has just begun.
May your days be filled with light and peace,
And may your prayers never cease.

Two Light Rak'ahs of Fajr

Mansoor:
Baba, I woke up early today,
The call to Fajr was clear as day.
But I saw something, it was new,

Two rak'ahs before Fajr, is that true?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've noticed right,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with light.
Two rak'ahs, just before the call,
A Sunnah act that benefits all.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we pray before the prayer,
Two rak'ahs light, in the early air?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's what the Prophet did,
A way to show our love for Him, no bid.
Before the Fajr, the dawn so near,
We offer these prayers, sincere and clear.

Mansoor:
But why, Baba, do we pray like this?
What's the reason, the special bliss?

Baba:
Ah, my son, it's an act of grace,
A small prayer to seek Allah's embrace.
Between the Adhan and Iqama's call,
These two rak'ahs bring blessings for all.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's a good way,
To start the morning and begin the day.
Two light rak'ahs, soft and sweet,
A peaceful moment before we meet.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood,
These prayers bring peace and good.
So, every Fajr, remember to pray,
Two rak'ahs light, to start the day.

Mansoor:
I'll do it, Baba, every dawn,
Before the Fajr, I'll be drawn.
To the Sunnah prayers, light and clear,
A special habit I hold dear.

Baba:
May Allah bless you, my precious child,
Your heart is pure, your spirit mild.
May your prayers bring you peace and light,
And may you always walk in His sight.

The Right Time for Suhur

Mansoor:
Baba, I woke up for Suhur, so bright,
But when should I stop eating tonight?
Bilal calls out, the Adhan rings,
When should I stop before the day begins?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, good question, my dear,
I'll tell you the answer, so listen and hear.
Bilal's Adhan marks the start of night,
But don't stop eating until the next call, that's right!

Mansoor:
So, Baba, I eat till the second sound?
When Ibn Um Maktum's voice is found?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, that's the rule,
Wait for his Adhan to mark the cool.
Bilal calls to end the day's fast,
But Ibn Um Maktum's Adhan comes last.

Mansoor:
That means I can eat a bit more,
Until Ibn Um Maktum's voice we hear, for sure!

Baba:

Yes, Mansoor, that’s how it goes,
You’ve got it right, and now you know.
The time for Suhur stays until then,
You can eat and drink, again and again.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, this is how we fast,
We eat till the Adhan’s call is passed?
And this teaches us, I see,
The beauty of fasting, so gracefully.

Baba:
Yes, my son, it’s true and bright,
Fasting is a journey of light.
We prepare ourselves with Suhur so right,
To strengthen our hearts and our sight.

Mansoor:
I’ll remember, Baba, to eat till then,
When the Adhan rings, I know when.
And the fast will be so pure,
With Allah’s blessings, that’s for sure.

Baba:
May your fast be blessed, Mansoor,
With patience, kindness, and much more.
Keep this Sunnah in your heart,

For in Allah's mercy, we all take part.

The True Dawn

Mansoor:
Baba, when Bilal's Adhan calls,
Should I stop eating when it falls?
The sound of the Adhan fills the air,
But I'm unsure, Baba, should I care?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, listen closely, my son,
The time for Suhur is not yet done.
Bilal's Adhan calls to wake,
Those who sleep and those who pray, for their sake.

Mansoor:
But Baba, the Adhan seems so near,
Is the morning really here?

Baba:
No, my son, not yet the dawn,
The Adhan is just a sign to move on.
It helps the one praying at night,
To finish their prayer before the light.

Mansoor:

So I can still eat a bit more,
Until the real dawn shows its core?

Baba:
Yes, that's right, wait for the light,
The true dawn that spreads left and right.
The one that touches the sky so high,
And lowers down as the night waves goodbye.

Mansoor:
Ah, so the real dawn is wide and bright,
Not just a sky that glows in the night?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you've understood,
The real dawn is clear and good.
It spreads across the sky in a way,
That signals the start of a brand new day.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, how wise you are,
I'll wait for the dawn, no matter how far.
Bilal's call is a reminder to rise,
But the true dawn tells us when to fast, wise!

Baba:
Remember, Mansoor, it's a blessing so grand,

To follow the Sunnah and understand.
Patience and knowledge, together they grow,
In Allah's mercy, our hearts will glow.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for helping me see,
The true dawn and the wisdom you've shared with me.
I'll wait for the light and never be too quick,
For in fasting, my heart will stick.

The Right Time to Eat

Mansoor:
Baba, when Bilal calls the Adhan at night,
Is it time for Suhur or just a reminder of light?
Should I stop eating or wait a bit more,
Till the next call tells me to fast and adore?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you've asked a question so wise,
Let me share with you, the truth that lies.
Bilal's Adhan calls the time for the prayer,
But it's not yet dawn, so don't despair.

Mansoor:
Then when should I stop and prepare for the fast?
How do I know when the time is at last?

Baba:
Wait for Ibn Um Maktum's call to the sky,
His Adhan tells us when the dawn is nigh.
Bilal's voice calls to wake and pray,
But Ibn Um Maktum tells us when the fast begins its way.

Mansoor:
So Bilal wakes those who pray at night,
And Ibn Um Maktum shows us the light?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you've understood it right,
The Adhan of Bilal helps us start our night,
But Ibn Um Maktum tells us when to cease,
So eat and drink till then, and be at peace.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, how perfect it is,
The timing of Suhur, so simple and clear.
I'll wait for the second call to begin my fast,
Following the Sunnah, and learning at last.

Baba:
Patience, my son, is key to the way,
Follow the signs, and don't go astray.
With knowledge and care, we live our life,

Guided by the Prophet ﷺ, free from strife.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me well,
Now I know when to eat, and when to quell.
I'll follow the teachings of the Prophet ﷺ true,
In all that I do, and in all that I pursue.

The Right Time to Eat

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard Bilal's voice call out in the night,
Is it time for Suhur or should I wait for the light?
Should I stop eating or keep on for a while,
Until the next call, with its blessed smile?

Baba:
Mansoor, my son, you're learning so fast,
But Bilal's Adhan is not the last.
It calls for prayer in the middle of night,
But the true dawn is still out of sight.

Mansoor:
So, should I keep eating, Baba, till when?
When do I know that the time has come then?

Baba:

You wait for Ibn Um Maktum's call,
His Adhan tells us when dawn will fall.
Bilal wakes those who pray in the night,
But Ibn Um Maktum brings the morning light.

Mansoor:
So, Bilal calls to pray, and Ibn Um Maktum calls to fast,
I'll wait for his Adhan, and make sure it's the last?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've understood it well,
The second Adhan means the morning's spell.
It's the time for fasting, the time to refrain,
To begin the day with peace, free from pain.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the patience we must show,
To wait for the right time, before we let go.
I'll follow the Sunnah, I'll be patient and true,
And wait for the Adhan before fasting, too.

Baba:
Well done, Mansoor, you've learned with care,
To follow the guidance that the Prophet did share.
Patience is key, and the reward will be great,
By following the Sunnah, we're never too late.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me right,
Now I know when to eat, and when to see the light.
I'll listen for Ibn Um Maktum's call,
And fast at the right time, just as the Prophet taught us all.

The Prayer Between the Two Adhans

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard the Adhan and then the Iqama,
But is there something in between, some special dua or drama?
I hear the call, but what should I do,
Before the Iqama, what's the Sunnah to pursue?

Baba:
Ah, my dear son, you've asked a good thing,
There is a prayer, as the two Adhans sing.
It's a Sunnah prayer, between the call to begin,
And the Iqama that brings the prayer to begin.

Mansoor:
So after the Adhan, should I pray right away,
Or wait for the Iqama to call me to pray?

Baba:
You wait, my son, and pray if you like,

A prayer of peace, before the Iqama's strike.
Between the two calls, a chance to make dua,
For those who want to pray, it's a reward from Allah.

Mansoor:
So it's not just waiting to hear the call,
But praying a little, before the Iqama for all?
That sounds so beautiful, a time of peace,
To seek Allah's mercy, a quiet release.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's a time so special,
For the ones who seek, it's very beneficial.
The Prophet ﷺ taught this in his way,
And those who follow, are blessed each day.

Mansoor:
I'll follow the Sunnah, and pray in that space,
Between the Adhans, seeking Allah's grace.
I'll remember the prayer, that time in between,
A moment of peace, where Allah is seen.

Baba:
Well done, my son, for learning so fast,
You're following the Sunnah, and that will last.
Remember, in every moment, to pray and be true,
Allah sees all, and is with you.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me right,
I'll pray between the Adhans, with all my might.
A prayer for peace, a prayer for grace,
I'll follow the Sunnah, and seek Allah's embrace.

The Two Rakat Before Maghrib

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard the Adhan for Maghrib tonight,
But what happens before the Iqama's call to prayer's might?
Do people wait or do something more,
Before standing to pray, and blessings to implore?

Baba:
Ah, my son, you've asked a wonderful thing,
Let me tell you a story the Prophet ﷺ did bring.
When the Adhan was called, the companions would rise,
To pray two Rakat, under the mosque's skies.

Mansoor:
So, before the Iqama, they prayed these two?
But Baba, was there time, or was it all too few?

Baba:

Yes, there was time, though very short,
A moment of peace, before the final call for support.
They would pray two Rakat, before the Maghrib's light,
To make the moment special, in Allah's sight.

Mansoor:
Just two Rakat, Baba, so simple and kind,
But why, I wonder, was this in the Prophet's mind?

Baba:
It was a Sunnah, my dear, a practice so true,
To pray these two Rakat, with your heart pure and new.
The Prophet ﷺ showed this to all,
A way to prepare, before the Iqama's call.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it's a time for peace,
Before the Maghrib prayer, a moment's release.
I'll pray these two Rakat, before the Iqama's sound,
And feel the blessing that's all around.

Baba:
Well done, my son, you've learned so well,
To follow the Sunnah is a treasure to tell.
Pray your two Rakat, with sincerity and grace,
And you'll find Allah's mercy, all over the place.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me true,
I'll pray my two Rakat, and feel closer to you.
In these little acts, I'll seek Allah's light,
And follow the Sunnah, from morning till night.

The Two Rakat Before Fajr

Mansoor:
Baba, I woke up early today,
I heard the Adhan and I wanted to pray.
But I saw the sun's light peeking through,
What should I do, Baba? Can you tell me too?

Baba:
Ah, my son, you're awake so bright,
You're asking the right question, it's a beautiful sight.
The Prophet ﷺ, before the Fajr prayer,
Used to pray two Rakat, light and fair.

Mansoor:
Two Rakat, Baba? But before Fajr prayer?
How do we pray them, in the quiet air?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, two light Rakat, just before dawn,
When the Muadhdhin calls, and the day is born.

The Prophet ﷺ, after the Adhan’s call,
Would pray these two, and then rest for a small.

Mansoor:
Rest? What did he do, Baba, after his prayer?
Did he just wait for the Iqama to fill the air?

Baba:
Yes, my son, he would lie on his side,
On his right, with peace and pride.
He’d wait for the Muadhdhin to come again,
To call the Iqama, to start the prayer’s chain.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we can rest a little too,
After praying two Rakat, like the Prophet ﷺ would do?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, it's a Sunnah so true,
To pray the two light Rakat and then rest too.
It’s a way to prepare, with peace in your heart,
And it’s a blessing from Allah, a beautiful start.

Mansoor:
I’ll pray those two Rakat, with focus and care,
And wait for the Iqama, with a heart so fair.
I’ll follow the Sunnah, as you’ve taught me today,

And feel Allah’s mercy in every prayer I say.

Baba:
Well done, my son, you’re learning with grace,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ, and seek Allah’s face.
May your prayers be strong, and your heart ever light,
And may you be blessed in the morning's first light.

The Prayer Between the Adhans

Mansoor:
Baba, I’m curious, I heard today,
That there's a prayer between the Adhan and Iqama, you say.
But what does it mean, this prayer so near,
And why is it special? Can you make it clear?

Baba:
Ah, my dear son, you ask with such care,
This prayer, between the Adhan and Iqama, is special to share.
The Prophet ﷺ said, three times with love,
“Pray between the Adhan and Iqama, for those who choose to, from above.”

Mansoor:
Between the two calls? That’s so neat!

But what prayer is this, Baba, is it a special feat?

Baba:
It's a Sunnah prayer, not one you must do,
But for those who choose, it's a blessing too.
It's a time to connect with Allah in the quiet,
Before the Iqama calls us to the prayer's diet.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's not an obligation,
But a choice for those seeking connection and devotion?

Baba:
Yes, my son, it's exactly so,
It's for those who wish, for their hearts to grow.
A moment of peace, in the middle of sound,
Between the Adhan and Iqama, blessings are found.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, it's a choice of the heart,
A chance to be close, before the prayers start.
I'll remember this prayer, with a heart that is kind,
To pray between the Adhans, with peace in my mind.

Baba:
Well done, my dear, you've understood it right,
It's a chance to prepare, before the prayer's light.

Remember this Sunnah, and you'll find your way,
To peace in your heart, and blessings each day.

The Prayer at Home

Mansoor:
Baba, I've heard of a story so dear,
About a time when the Prophet ﷺ was near.
A man from a tribe stayed with him for days,
And learned from his kindness in so many ways.

Baba:
Yes, my son, that story is true,
Malik bin Huwairth came with his tribe, too.
They stayed with the Prophet ﷺ for twenty nights,
And learned from him many beautiful sights.

Mansoor:
That sounds so wonderful, Baba, so kind,
But what did they learn? What did they find?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ saw their longing for home,
And told them to return, no longer to roam.
"Go back to your families, teach them the way,
Offer the prayer and make sure to pray."

Mansoor:
Teach them the prayer? How would they know?
What should they do when it's time to go?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ taught them, clear and bright,
That one should call the Adhan when the time is right.
And when it's time for prayer, the eldest should lead,
So all can follow, fulfilling the need.

Mansoor:
So they'd teach their families what they had learned,
And lead them in prayer, as the Prophet had yearned?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, that's what they did,
They taught their families with love, never hid.
They offered the prayer, with faith in their heart,
And led with kindness, playing their part.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it's clear to see,
We must teach our families, just like it should be.
To offer the prayer and lead with care,
So Allah's blessings can be found everywhere.

Baba:

That’s right, my dear, you’ve understood well,
Now go and share this knowledge, let it swell.
Teach the prayer, lead with love and grace,
And insha’Allah, Allah will show His face.

The Heat of Patience

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me a story, a lesson so true,
Of the Prophet ﷺ, and what he would do.
I’ve heard that once, in the heat of the day,
He waited for something before the prayer could play.

Baba:
Yes, my son, that story is known,
It teaches us lessons that we must have grown.
The Prophet ﷺ was traveling once,
And it was so hot, no one could dance.

Mansoor:
It was so hot, Baba, what did they do?
How could they pray when the sun was so new?

Baba:
The Muadhdhin was ready, to call the Adhan,
But the Prophet ﷺ said, “Let the heat be gone.”
“Let it become cooler,” he told them with care,

Until the shadows grew, stretching everywhere.

Mansoor:
So, they waited, Baba, in the blazing heat?
They waited for the time when the air would be sweet?

Baba:
Yes, my son, they waited for the sun to cool,
For the Prophet ﷺ knew that heat is a rule.
“The severity of the heat,” he explained with grace,
“Is from the raging of Hell, a burning place.”

Mansoor:
The Prophet ﷺ taught us to wait with care,
In the heat, be patient, and not despair.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, patience is the key,
In times of heat, or difficulty, we must agree.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to be wise,
To wait for the right time, under the skies.

Mansoor:
So when it’s hot, we must wait and stay,
And not rush through life, but pray the right way?

Baba:

That’s right, my dear, you’ve understood well,
Patience brings peace, as the Prophet ﷺ would tell.
Wait for the cooler breeze, and with heart so pure,
Offer your prayer, and your faith will endure.

The Journey of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me a story of when we travel,
Of the Prophet ﷺ and how he’d unravel,
The lessons he taught when on a long ride,
How did he guide them, standing by their side?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that’s a beautiful tale,
Of two men who journeyed, across the trail.
They came to the Prophet ﷺ one fine day,
Seeking advice as they went on their way.

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ tell them to do?
Did he say, “Go ahead, it’s time to move through?”

Baba:
No, my son, the Prophet ﷺ gave them a guide,
For the journey ahead, with wisdom to abide.
He said, “When you travel, and it’s time for prayer,

Pronounce the Adhan, and let it fill the air.”

Mansoor:
What is the Adhan, Baba? Tell me more,
So I can understand, and my heart can soar.

Baba:
The Adhan is the call, to announce the prayer,
To invite others to worship, and be aware.
It’s a beautiful sound, from the heart it’s true,
A reminder for us all, of the One we turn to.

Mansoor:
And what happened next, Baba, tell me, please,
What did the Prophet ﷺ say with such ease?

Baba:
He said, “Then after the call, let the Iqama ring,
And the oldest among you, lead in prayer as the king."
For leadership in prayer, it’s a role of respect,
A reminder of how we all must connect.

Mansoor:
So the oldest led, and the prayer was done,
It wasn’t about age but how each one spun.

Baba:

Exactly, my son, it's about respect,
For everyone has a role, and it's perfect.
Even in a journey, we must never forget,
To follow the Prophet's ﷺ advice with no regret.

Mansoor:
So when we travel, Baba, we'll remember this day,
To lead with respect, and in prayer, we'll stay.

Baba:
Yes, my dear son, that's the way we'll grow,
With respect, kindness, and prayers that flow.
No matter the journey, short or long,
Our hearts will be strong, and in faith, we belong.

The Prophet's ﷺ Kindness

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me a story, so I can understand,
About the Prophet ﷺ and his guiding hand.
He was kind to all, but how did he show,
The love and wisdom that we should all know?

Baba:
Ah, my son, the Prophet ﷺ was indeed,
A teacher of kindness and a helper in need.
One day, some young men, just like you and me,

Came to him seeking knowledge, full of glee.

Mansoor:
What did they ask him, Baba, tell me true,
What did the Prophet ﷺ say to them, too?

Baba:
They stayed with him for twenty long days,
Learning from him in so many ways.
But soon, they missed their families so dear,
The Prophet ﷺ noticed, and drew them near.

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba? I'm listening close,
What advice did the Prophet ﷺ propose?

Baba:
He saw their longing and understood,
That family's love is something good.
He told them, "Go back to those you adore,
Teach them the religion, and do even more."

Mansoor:
Teach them the religion, Baba, but how?
What did the Prophet ﷺ say to them now?

Baba:

He said, “Pray as you have seen me pray,
When it’s time for prayer, don’t delay.
Let one of you call the Adhan with grace,
And the oldest among you will lead in this place.”

Mansoor:
So, the oldest would lead, Baba, that’s so clear,
But what if we’re together, just you and I here?

Baba:
Even then, my son, the lesson is true,
In our family, you too have a role to do.
You’re never too young to help or to lead,
With love and respect, we follow the creed.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, I’ll lead with kindness and prayer,
And teach others with love, showing I care.

Baba:
Yes, my son, that’s the way we should be,
Following the Prophet ﷺ, in heart and in deed.
Teach with kindness, lead with respect,
And our hearts will grow strong, our faith we’ll protect.

The Warmth of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me a story about prayer and care,
How the Prophet ﷺ showed love everywhere.
How do we pray when the night is so cold,
And the winds are blowing, and the air is bold?

Baba:
Ah, my son, the Prophet ﷺ taught us well,
In the cold or rain, there's a story to tell.
One night, Ibn Umar (RA) called the Adhan with grace,
And then he spoke words that showed kindness in place.

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba? I want to know,
How do we pray when the cold winds blow?

Baba:
He said, “Pray at your homes,” with a voice so kind,
Because the Prophet ﷺ wanted ease for mankind.
In cold or rain, during a journey so far,
He told the Muadhdhin to ease their hearts like a star.

Mansoor:
So, we don’t have to pray in the mosque on those nights?
We can pray at home, and still do what’s right?

Baba:

Yes, my son, on nights when the cold winds blow,
Or when the rain falls and the clouds seem low,
We follow the guidance the Prophet ﷺ gave,
And make it easier for everyone to behave.

Mansoor:
That's so kind, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ cared,
For the comfort of people, and how they fared.
Even in prayer, he showed love so deep,
To help us all, our faith to keep.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, the Prophet ﷺ knew,
That sometimes the weather could make us feel blue.
So he taught us to be gentle and wise,
To pray with love, under clear or cloudy skies.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this, Baba, and show kindness too,
In my prayers, and in all that I do.

Baba:
May Allah guide you, my dear son, with grace,
And keep your heart warm in every place.
Remember, my son, in all that you do,
The kindness of the Prophet ﷺ will guide you through.

The Call to Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something about a prayer call,
Can you tell me a story, I want to know it all!
What did Bilal (RA) do when the time was right?
How did he announce the prayer that night?

Baba:
Ah, my son, let me share this with you,
A story of the Prophet ﷺ, so kind and true.
It happened at Al-Abtah, a place in the land,
Where the Prophet ﷺ stood with his companions, so grand.

Mansoor:
What happened, Baba? Did they pray together?
Was it sunny or cloudy, no matter the weather?

Baba:
It was time for the prayer, the sun shining bright,
Bilal (RA) was ready, his voice full of might.
He came with the Iqama, so clear and so strong,
Announcing the prayer, where it belonged.

Mansoor:
What's an Iqama, Baba, can you explain?

Is it different from Adhan, or is it the same?

Baba:
Good question, my son, let me tell you right,
The Adhan calls us to prayer, in the morning and night.
But the Iqama is special, it's said just before,
The prayer begins, to open the door.

Mansoor:
So Bilal (RA) did both, in his beautiful way,
Calling us to prayer, as the Prophet ﷺ would say?

Baba:
Yes, my son, Bilal (RA) led with great care,
Planting the Anza, as a sign in the air.
He made sure everyone knew it was time,
To stand in prayer, in a perfect line.

Mansoor:
That sounds so peaceful, to pray as a group,
With the Prophet ﷺ leading the troop.

Baba:
Yes, my dear son, prayer is our guide,
It brings us together, side by side.
We follow the steps that the Prophet ﷺ showed,
In our hearts and minds, the love for Allah grows.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this, Baba, and pray with care,
Like Bilal (RA) and the Prophet ﷺ, I'll always be there.

Baba:
May Allah bless you, my dear little one,
With love for prayer, under the shining sun.
Remember, my son, with every prayer we say,
We grow closer to Allah, each and every day.

The Sound of the Call

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard about Bilal (RA) today,
How did he call for prayer, can you show me the way?
Did he shout, or did he sing,
What did he do when he made the call to bring?

Baba:
Ah, my son, let me tell you true,
Bilal (RA) had a special way, he knew what to do.
When he called the people to pray,
He turned his face from side to side, in a beautiful way.

Mansoor:
Turning his face, Baba? What does that mean?

Why did he turn, in a way so serene?

Baba:
Bilal (RA) would face the right, then the left,
To spread the words of Allah, with love and respect.
He would call the Adhan with a heart full of grace,
Turning to the people, showing his face.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, was it a special way to call?
Did it make the prayer time more beautiful for all?

Baba:
Yes, my dear son, it was a sign,
Of love and care for each soul divine.
By turning his face from side to side,
Bilal (RA) spread the message far and wide.

Mansoor:
I want to call like Bilal (RA), Baba, with love,
Facing left and right, like the angels above.

Baba:
That's beautiful, my son, may Allah make it true,
When you call for prayer, it will bring peace to you.
Remember, my son, each Adhan we say,
It's a reminder of Allah, leading our way.

Mansoor:
I will always remember, Baba, and make my call clear,
Just like Bilal (RA), I'll call without fear.
With love in my heart, and faith in my soul,
I'll call for prayer, and always be whole.

Baba:
May Allah bless you, my son so dear,
And guide your heart with love sincere.
Just like Bilal (RA), you'll stand tall and strong,
Calling to prayer, all your life long.

Calmness in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I saw someone running fast,
To join the prayer, but they didn't last.
Why do they rush, so quickly to pray?
Is there something wrong with the way they pray today?

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, let me share,
A story of the Prophet's gentle care.
When people hurried, rushing through,
The Prophet ﷺ taught them what to do.

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba? Was he upset?
I want to know, so I won’t forget.

Baba:
He said, "Don’t hurry, come with ease,
Approach the prayer with calmness and peace.
When you arrive, join with the group,
And pray what you can, then complete the loop."

Mansoor:
So, Baba, I should not run or rush,
But walk calmly and avoid the rush?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that’s the way,
To come to prayer, without delay.
When we pray, it’s not a race,
It’s a moment of calm, a peaceful space.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if I miss a part?
What should I do, to do my part?

Baba:
Don’t worry, my son, just join the prayer,
Pray what you can, with sincerity and care.

And then, when you can, complete what's missed,
For every prayer is a beautiful gift.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, no need to rush,
I'll join with peace, not in a hush.

Baba:
May Allah guide your heart, my dear,
To approach each prayer with love and cheer.
Always remember, when you stand to pray,
Come with calmness, and peace will stay.

Mansoor:
Insha'Allah, I will, Baba, I will be kind,
To pray with peace and calm in mind.

The Calmness of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I saw someone run,
Hurrying fast, under the sun.
They reached the mosque with such a race,
But they looked worried, not with grace.

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, listen well,

For there's a lesson I must tell.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us right,
To pray with calmness, in peace, not in flight.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why can't we hurry through?
We want to pray, and we want it too!

Baba:
When you hear the Iqama, my son,
Proceed with calmness, not on the run.
Don't rush to the prayer, take your time,
For prayer is peaceful, and so sublime.

Mansoor:
So, I shouldn't race to pray, you say?
But calmly walk and start my day?

Baba:
Yes, my son, come with ease,
Pray whatever you can, and be at peace.
And if you miss some, don’t be sad,
Complete the prayer, and be glad.

Mansoor:
But Baba, if I miss a part,
What should I do with a sincere heart?

Baba:
You pray with the group, then complete alone,
What you missed, with Allah’s throne.
So, don't hurry, don’t be fast,
Pray calmly, and make it last.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, I see,
To pray with calmness, as it should be.

Baba:
May Allah grant you peace, my dear,
In every prayer, bring joy and cheer.
Walk to the prayer with ease in mind,
For with calmness, peace you’ll find.

Mansoor:
Insha'Allah, Baba, I will do so,
With calmness and peace, my prayers will flow.

Waiting for the Imam

Mansoor:
Baba, when the Iqama is called,
Why do we stand still and not all?
Others rush, but you stand still,

What is the reason for this stillness, Baba? Please tell me, if you will!

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, come near,
Listen closely, and you will hear.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us right,
Not to rush, but wait for sight.

Mansoor:
What do you mean, Baba, tell me more,
Should I wait on the prayer room floor?

Baba:
When the Iqama sounds and calls the prayer,
Don’t stand up yet, don’t rush or stare.
Wait till you see the Imam in sight,
Then rise for prayer, with calm and light.

Mansoor:
So we wait for the Imam to be there?
Then we rise, with hearts full of care?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that is what’s true,
Wait for the Imam, before you do.
The Prophet ﷺ said so clear,

This is the way, we hold dear.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why not start before?
What if I'm excited to pray some more?

Baba:
It's about respect, my dear one,
For the Imam, when he has begun.
When you wait for him to appear,
You show the prayer's value, sincere.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, I see,
To wait for the Imam is the key.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, with patience you wait,
To pray with the Imam is truly great.
For prayer is special, it's not to race,
It's to stand with peace, in Allah's grace.

Mansoor:
Insha'Allah, Baba, I will do so,
I'll wait for the Imam and let my heart glow.

Waiting Calmly for the Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when the Iqama is called,
Why do we wait before we stand tall?
I see others rushing to their place,
But you stand still, with a peaceful face.

Baba:
Ah, my son, you ask a good thing,
There's wisdom in how we begin.
When the Iqama rings loud and clear,
We must wait for the Imam, my dear.

Mansoor:
But Baba, if I'm ready to pray,
Why should I wait, when I know the way?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ showed us the best,
To wait for the Imam, and be at rest.
Don't rush, don't hurry, take your time,
And wait till you see him in front of the line.

Mansoor:
So we stand calm, and wait to see,
The Imam before we stand to pray, with glee?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, that’s how it’s done,
We wait for the Imam, until he's begun.
With calmness, with patience, and with grace,
We follow the sunnah in every place.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, what you mean,
To stand in peace, calm, and serene.
It’s not just rushing to the prayer,
It’s waiting for the Imam, showing care.

Baba:
Yes, my son, it’s the way of peace,
And when we wait, our hearts find ease.
We show respect for Allah's command,
And pray together, hand in hand.

Mansoor:
Insha’Allah, Baba, I’ll wait with you,
For the Imam to come and begin our view.

Waiting for the Prophet's Return

Mansoor:
Baba, when the Iqama is called,
And the rows are straight and all is tall,

Why did the Prophet ﷺ wait,
Before starting prayer with Takbir, so great?

Baba:
Good question, Mansoor, let me explain,
The Prophet ﷺ taught us patience, not in vain.
Once, the Iqama was called, so clear,
But the Prophet ﷺ was not near.

Mansoor:
Did he forget, Baba, or was he late?
Why didn't he start the prayer with the state?

Baba:
No, my son, it was not forgetfulness,
But a lesson in patience, calmness, and trust.
The Prophet ﷺ had taken a bath,
To make himself pure, a sign of his path.

Mansoor:
So he was ready, but we had to wait?
We stood, Baba, it was worth the wait?

Baba:
Yes, indeed, Mansoor, the wait was wise,
As we stood with patience, our hearts did rise.
The Prophet ﷺ returned, his head wet,

And the prayer began, no regret.

Mansoor:
So waiting was good, and I learned today,
That patience brings blessings, in every way.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, when we wait with grace,
We follow the Prophet ﷺ in every place.
Patience and trust in Allah's plan,
Bring peace and calm to every man.

Mansoor:
Insha'Allah, Baba, I'll wait with care,
For the Imam and the prayer, fair and square.

Purification Before Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, why did the Prophet ﷺ leave,
When the Iqama was called and we did believe?
The rows were straight, we were ready to pray,
But the Prophet ﷺ walked away.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you ask with a curious mind,
The Prophet ﷺ had a lesson behind.

When the Iqama was called and the rows were set,
The Prophet ﷺ was Junub, do you know what that meant?

Mansoor:
Junub, Baba? What does it mean?
Why couldn't he lead the prayer, I've seen?

Baba:
Junub, my son, means he was not pure,
To pray, he needed a bath, that's for sure.
He didn't want to lead without being clean,
For purity in prayer is what's serene.

Mansoor:
So he went away, to bathe and refresh,
And then returned, with his head still a mesh?

Baba:
Yes, indeed, he left and came back with care,
Water dripping from his head, showing how he did share.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us what's right,
Purification before prayer, in Allah's sight.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why didn't he just start,
Without the bath, wasn't that smart?

Baba:
Because prayer is special, Mansoor, you see,
Purity of body and soul is key.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us with grace,
That cleanliness is part of our faith's embrace.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, so clear,
I'll always stay pure before I draw near,
To Allah in prayer, with respect and care,
Following the Prophet ﷺ, always fair.

Baba:
Well done, my son, you've learned it well,
Purification is a story to tell.
So, before prayer, remember the rule,
Purity in body and soul is cool.

The Patience of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me the story, so I may learn,
Of the day when the sun began to turn.
Umar was worried, he couldn't pray,
Until the sun had set, at the end of the day.

Baba:
Ah, my son, that was a day of great test,
When the Battle of Khandaq put us to rest.
Umar bin Al-Khattab went to the Prophet ﷺ,
He was troubled because the prayer was long gone.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why couldn’t he pray on time?
Wasn't Asr prayer important to climb?

Baba:
Indeed, my son, Asr is a prayer so dear,
But the battle was tough, and they couldn’t stay near.
Umar was busy, caught in the fight,
And the sun set before he could make it right.

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ say, Baba dear?
Did he get upset or show fear?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ, with patience so kind,
He didn’t scold or speak with a bind.
He understood the situation, you see,
And took action with great humility.

Mansoor:

What did he do next? What was his plan?
How did he help Umar, the strong man?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ, with wisdom and grace,
Went to Buthan, a quiet place.
He performed ablution, so pure and clean,
And prayed the Asr, though the sun had been.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ wasn't upset,
He knew the right time, no matter the set?

Baba:
Yes, my son, it was a lesson so clear,
Patience and understanding, the Prophet held dear.
He prayed the Asr after the sun had set,
And then the Maghrib, with no regret.

Mansoor:
Baba, I understand now, with your help,
It's okay to miss a prayer when there's no guilt,
But to be patient, and do it right,
With Allah's mercy, we continue the fight.

Baba:
Well said, Mansoor, you've grasped the truth,

Patience and prayer, the way since our youth.
Remember this story, as you grow each day,
And Allah's mercy will guide your way.

The Patience of the Prophet ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story about the prayer,
When the Prophet ﷺ was late, unaware.
Can you tell me what happened that day,
When the people were waiting to pray?

Baba:
Ah, my son, it was a special time,
When the Iqama was called in the mosque's prime.
The people were ready, standing in line,
But the Prophet ﷺ was still, taking his time.

Mansoor:
Was the Prophet ﷺ late? What did he do?
Why didn't he come to lead the prayer too?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ, as wise as can be,
Was talking to a man, quietly, you see.
He didn't rush, he didn't hurry,
He spoke softly, not causing any worry.

Mansoor:
But Baba, the people were waiting so long,
Didn’t they feel tired, or something went wrong?

Baba:
Yes, my son, the people waited so still,
Some dozed off while waiting, against their will.
But the Prophet ﷺ knew just what to do,
He was calm and patient, and so were they too.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ didn’t hurry at all?
Why was he so calm, even when the time did fall?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ showed us a way,
That sometimes patience is needed each day.
He understood the needs of the people so kind,
And knew there was wisdom in taking his time.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happened when he was done?
Did he pray with the people, just like everyone?

Baba:
Yes, my son, the Prophet ﷺ led them to pray,

After he finished his words, without delay.
Though some had dozed off while waiting so long,
He didn’t rush, his calmness was strong.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the lesson is clear to me,
Be patient, and calm, in whatever we see.
When we wait for something, it’s okay to be still,
For Allah’s wisdom guides us at will.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you’ve understood it well,
Patience and prayer, a story to tell.
Follow the Prophet ﷺ’s peaceful way,
And Allah’s mercy will guide your day.

The Prophet ﷺ's Patience

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story that caught my ear,
About a man who stopped the Prophet ﷺ, my dear.
It happened just as the prayer was to begin,
Can you tell me what happened? What was his sin?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, this is a story to share,
Of patience and kindness beyond compare.

When the Iqama was called, the time to pray,
A man approached the Prophet ﷺ right away.

Mansoor:
What did the man want, Baba, do you know?
Why did he stop the Prophet ﷺ, so slow?

Baba:
The man had a need, something to say,
He needed guidance, so he asked, right away.
But though the prayer was ready to start,
The Prophet ﷺ listened with a kind heart.

Mansoor:
Wasn't the prayer important, Baba? Wasn't it time?
Why didn't the Prophet ﷺ tell him it's not the time?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ showed wisdom and grace,
He didn't rush, but smiled in his place.
He knew that sometimes, someone needs to share,
A kind word, a moment, and someone to care.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ didn't hurry or shout,
He listened and spoke, and there was no doubt.
He was patient and kind, not angry or rude,

Even when the time to pray was overdue.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the lesson today,
To show kindness and patience in every way.
Sometimes people need us, even in prayer,
To listen, to care, and to always be there.

Mansoor:
So Baba, when someone needs to speak,
I should listen and stay calm, not seek
To hurry them off or tell them to go,
But be kind and patient, as the Prophet ﷺ showed?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood it right,
Patience and kindness will always shine bright.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us with every deed,
To help others in their time of need.

The Value of Congregational Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
About the Prophet ﷺ and the prayers we say.
It made me wonder, why must we go,
To pray together and never be slow?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, a very good question you ask,
Let me tell you a story behind this task.
The Prophet ﷺ said, with a serious tone,
That those who skip prayer stand alone.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why would the Prophet ﷺ be so stern,
And make sure the prayer is something we must learn?

Baba:
He cared deeply for the prayer, my son,
And he wanted to make sure everyone would come.
He said, “If you knew what you’d receive,
A small reward, you would not leave."

Mansoor:
What was the reward, Baba? Can you share?
What could make someone want to care?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ spoke of something small,
A piece of meat or a bone, that’s all.
If you knew this prize would come your way,
You’d never miss the prayer, come what may.

Mansoor:
So, the reward was simple, Baba, but sweet,
And the prayer is something we should never cheat?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's a lesson for you and me,
Prayer with the community is the key.
If only we understood the reward we'd gain,
We'd be at the mosque, through the sun and rain.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, why it's so dear,
To pray together, with those we hold near.
I'll never miss the prayer again, I swear,
And I'll always join the congregation there.

Baba:
That's my boy, I'm proud of you so,
May Allah help us both to always show,
The love for prayer and the unity we need,
For together, we're stronger, in faith indeed.

The Blessing of Praying Together

Mansoor:
Baba, I was wondering today,
Why is praying together such an important way?

You always tell me to pray with the crowd,
But why is that message so strong and so loud?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, it's a great thing to ask,
Let me tell you, my boy, and it's no small task.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us something so true,
When we pray together, our reward grows too.

Mansoor:
Praying together, Baba, what does it mean?
How does it help us become clean?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said it loud and clear,
That prayer in a group brings blessings near.
It's twenty-seven times better than praying alone,
The rewards are greater when we're not on our own.

Mansoor:
Twenty-seven times more, Baba? That's a lot!
What makes the prayer so blessed, what makes it so hot?

Baba:
When we gather together, it's something so pure,
A chance to grow stronger, to be blessed for sure.
Allah loves the unity we show in our prayer,

It brings us together, and shows that we care.

Mansoor:
So, when I pray with others, I'm gaining more,
And my heart will be open to Allah's door?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've understood it right,
Prayer with others makes our hearts light.
It teaches us patience, love, and to be kind,
And brings us closer to Allah, in heart and mind.

Mansoor:
I'll pray with others, Baba, and never stay late,
I'll always join the prayer, no matter the state.

Baba:
That's my boy, I'm proud of you so,
May your faith in prayer only grow.
Remember, praying together is always the key,
To a blessed life, in this world and eternity.

The Blessings of Praying Together

Mansoor:
Baba, today I wondered why,
We should pray in groups, and not just try,

To pray alone in a quiet place,
What makes the congregation such a blessed space?

Baba:
That's a good question, my son, to ask,
And I'll share the answer, as it's no small task.
The Prophet ﷺ, with wisdom so true,
Told us that praying together brings blessings too.

Mansoor:
So praying with others is better than alone?
But why is that, Baba? What's the tone?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said it clearly, my dear,
That prayer in a group is special and near.
It's twenty-five times better, much more than alone,
The rewards are greater when we pray as one.

Mansoor:
Twenty-five times better, Baba? That's a lot!
What makes the prayer so blessed, I thought?

Baba:
When we pray in a group, we show unity,
Our hearts are together, in perfect harmony.
It strengthens our bond, makes our faith grow,

And we gain Allah's mercy, this we know.

Mansoor:
So, when I pray with others, I get more reward,
And my heart gets closer to Allah, my Lord?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's right, you've understood,
Praying with others is always good.
It teaches us patience and love, as we pray,
And we earn Allah's blessings every day.

Mansoor:
I'll always pray with others, Baba, so true,
I'll join the congregation, and it will help me too!

Baba:
That's my boy, I'm proud of you,
May your heart stay pure and your prayers be true.
Always remember, in groups we grow,
In faith and reward, we reap what we sow.

The Journey to the Mosque

Mansoor:
Baba, I've heard that prayer in a group,
Is much better than praying alone in a loop.

But why is it so, what makes it so grand?
Can you explain, Baba, I need to understand.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, my dear, I'll tell you today,
Why praying in congregation is the best way.
The Prophet ﷺ said with wisdom so clear,
That praying together brings blessings near.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I pray at home, it feels right,
Why is the mosque better, and what's the light?

Baba:
When you pray with others, rewards grow high,
Twenty-five times greater, that's no lie!
When you make ablution, with care and grace,
And walk to the mosque with Allah's love in place.

Mansoor:
So each step I take brings me closer to grace,
And my sins are erased, with each little pace?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, for every step you take,
You're rewarded, and your sins start to break.
The angels are praying, with mercy so bright,

As long as you wait for the prayer in the light.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I walk to the mosque with love,
The angels pray for me to Allah above?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you've understood it well,
The angels ask for blessings, as you dwell,
In the mosque, waiting with faith and peace,
Your rewards are growing, they never cease.

Mansoor:
I'll go to the mosque, with my heart full of glee,
For each step I take, closer to Allah I'll be!

Baba:
That's my boy, you're learning so fast,
The reward for your journey is truly vast.
May your steps always be towards the light,
With Allah's mercy, shining so bright.

The Angels at Fajr

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard that Fajr is special, you see,
But why is it better than the rest, to me?

What makes it so great, why should I wake?
Tell me, Baba, for I wish to partake.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, my son, you ask so well,
Fajr is blessed, let me tell.
The angels of the day and night,
Gather together, what a sight!

Mansoor:
Angels, Baba, at Fajr's call?
What makes them gather, one and all?

Baba:
Yes, my son, they come with delight,
To witness the prayer at dawn's first light.
When you pray in congregation, you see,
The reward is twenty-five times greater, indeed!

Mansoor:
So, when I pray with others, I get more reward,
Than praying alone, without Allah's word?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, that's how it is,
When you pray with others, the reward is bliss.
But there's more to it, my dear little one,

For the Fajr prayer is never done.

Mansoor:
What do you mean, Baba, how is it never done?

Baba:
The angels witness the dawn's first light,
They say, "O Allah, bless him, and make it right."
And Allah's mercy pours, so pure, so kind,
As you recite the Quran, your heart entwined.

Mansoor:
So, the Quran is read, and angels are near,
In Fajr's light, there's nothing to fear?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the angels are there,
As you pray, they whisper in the air.
And when you pray in congregation, you see,
Your reward grows, as far as the eye can be.

Mansoor:
I'll wake up early, Baba, and pray in the crowd,
With the angels and the blessings, so proud.
For Fajr brings rewards like no other prayer,
In congregation, Allah's mercy is there.

Baba:
That's my son, your heart is so pure,
May your faith always be strong and sure.
The reward of prayer is far and wide,
May Allah's mercy always be by your side.

The Lasting Value of Congregational Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I've been thinking all day,
About how to pray in the best way.
But what happens if we stop, you see?
What happens to the good deeds, Baba, tell me?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you ask a wise question,
Let me share a lesson, my son, a suggestion.
Abu Ad-Darda, a companion so true,
Was once saddened by what he saw in view.

Mansoor:
What did he see, Baba, that made him upset?
Why was he troubled, with no peace to get?

Baba:
He saw that the people had started to stray,
From the good deeds they used to do each day.

But there was one thing that still stood tall,
The congregational prayer, the best of them all.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the prayer was the only thing,
That still brought goodness, like a bird with a wing?
Why did it matter, if others were lost?
What makes the prayer worth the cost?

Baba:
Because, Mansoor, when you pray together,
The reward is more, like a bond that will weather.
Abu Ad-Darda knew, it was the light,
The prayer in congregation made everything right.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what about all the rest?
What made the prayer stand out as the best?

Baba:
The congregational prayer, my son, you see,
It brings the ummah closer, in unity.
Even if the world may turn away,
The prayer is always there to stay.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, how great it is,

To pray with others, to be part of this.
I'll pray with my friends, and keep the bond,
For Allah's mercy, of that I am fond.

Baba:
That's my boy, your heart so pure,
May your faith in Allah always endure.
Remember, Mansoor, with every prayer you share,
The angels are watching, with Allah's care.

Mansoor:
I'll never forget, Baba, what you've said,
And together in prayer, we'll be truly led.
With love for Allah, we stand as one,
In prayer together, our hearts are undone.

The Reward of Waiting and Walking

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question today,
About the prayers we offer and the way.
Why do some get more reward, you see?
For praying with others in unity?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that's a great question indeed,
Let me share with you something you need.

The Prophet ﷺ told us one day,
That those who walk the furthest, get more on their way.

Mansoor:
So, if I walk far to the mosque,
I'll get a bigger reward, no need to ask?
What if the mosque is very near?
Does the reward still appear?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, even if the mosque's near,
The reward comes from a heart sincere.
But the one who walks the longest way,
Receives greater reward, as the Prophet did say.

Mansoor:
What if I wait for the Imam's call,
Instead of rushing, standing tall?
Does it matter if I stay or go?
What's the reward for waiting, Baba, do you know?

Baba:
Ah, my son, waiting holds great worth,
For those who wait, blessings come forth.
The reward for waiting is greater too,
Than one who prays and then is through.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if I wait and walk the way,
I'll earn more rewards each day?
How wonderful this prayer must be,
With rewards so many, for you and me!

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, remember this always,
The further you walk, the greater the praise.
And waiting for the Imam, standing so still,
Brings rewards from Allah, as He wills.

Mansoor:
I'll walk to the mosque, even if it's far,
And wait for the Imam, no matter where we are.
With every step, I'll earn a prize,
A reward from Allah that never dies.

Baba:
That's my boy, with a heart so bright,
May your faith grow stronger with each prayer at night.
And always remember, my dear son,
The reward of prayer, for everyone.

The Reward of the Farthest and the Waiting

Mansoor:

Baba, I have a question for you today,
About how our prayers are valued in a special way.
Why do we get more reward, you see,
For walking farther and waiting patiently?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that’s a question so true,
Let me tell you what the Prophet ﷺ said to you.
The farther you walk to the mosque, my son,
The greater the reward you’ll receive when it's done.

Mansoor:
So if the mosque is far, I’ll be glad,
Knowing the reward will make me feel so glad!
But what if it’s near, does that count too?
Does the reward change for me and you?

Baba:
Yes, my boy, the reward’s great,
No matter how near or far the gate.
But if you walk a longer way,
More rewards are granted by Allah each day.

Mansoor:
And if I wait for the Imam, Baba dear,
Does the reward grow even more, year by year?
I’ve heard that waiting holds a special prize,

Is that true, Baba, in Allah's eyes?

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, it's truly so,
For waiting patiently, your reward will grow.
Those who pray and rest right away,
Get less than those who wait and stay.

Mansoor:
So, waiting for the Imam, without a doubt,
Brings more rewards than simply praying out?
I understand now, Baba, what you mean,
The rewards of prayer are more than they seem!

Baba:
Exactly, my son, always remember this truth,
In your heart, carry it like a youth.
The farther you walk, the greater the prize,
And waiting for the Imam brings blessings to the skies.

Mansoor:
I'll walk to the mosque with my heart full of glee,
And wait for the Imam, as patient as can be!
With every step, my heart will soar,
Knowing Allah's blessings are at my door.

Baba:

That’s my boy, with a heart so bright,
Always walking towards the light.
May your prayers grow stronger each day,
And may Allah’s blessings come your way.

The Small Deeds that Please Allah

Mansoor:
Baba, I was thinking today,
About all the good things we can do and say.
What if a small deed brings great reward,
Can that make Allah happy, I’m sure?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that’s a wonderful thought,
Let me tell you a story that I’ve been taught.
There was once a man on a path one day,
He saw a thorny branch in his way.

Mansoor:
Oh, did he trip on it and fall?
Or did the branch hurt him at all?

Baba:
No, my son, the branch was not his foe,
But he knew it would hurt others, so he let it go.
He picked it up and moved it away,

And for that, Allah smiled and forgave him that day.

Mansoor:
Wow! Just removing a branch can make Allah pleased?
That's something so simple, but a great deed indeed!

Baba:
Yes, my son, small acts can bring such grace,
Allah rewards them with a loving embrace.
And do you know, there are many ways,
To earn rewards in our prayers and praise?

Mansoor:
What else, Baba, can make Allah smile?
Is it by doing good deeds all the while?

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, it's the little things too,
Like answering the Adhan, or standing in the row with the view.
The reward of the Zuhr prayer early, you see,
Makes those who race for it so blessed and free.

Mansoor:
And what about Fajr and Isha, Baba dear,
Are those prayers special, to help us draw near?

Baba:
Oh yes, my son, for those who attend,
Even crawling to the mosque, they'll have a great end.
The reward of congregational prayer is so high,
It brings us closer to Allah, up to the sky.

Mansoor:
So, it's the little things that make a big change,
Even when we think it's not in our range?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, it's the small that count,
They bring great rewards that mount and mount.
So remember, my son, with every step you take,
The smallest of deeds make Allah's love awake.

Mansoor:
I'll remember, Baba, to do good each day,
And keep my heart in the right way.
Thank you for teaching me these things so dear,
I'll follow them, knowing Allah is near.

The Five Martyrs

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard of something quite sad,
It's about people passing away, so bad.

Are there special people in Allah's eyes,
Who earn great rewards when they rise?

Baba:
Yes, my dear Mansoor, that's true,
There are five martyrs who are special to you.
Let me tell you about them, so you understand,
The rewards they earn, so grand.

Mansoor:
Martyrs? What does that mean, Baba?
Do they fight for Allah, like a soldier's saga?

Baba:
Not always, Mansoor, it's not as you think,
Let me tell you the story, and you'll see in a blink.
One who dies from a plague, so severe,
He earns great rewards, free from all fear.

Mansoor:
Wow! Even from illness, a reward that's great?
What about others, Baba, what's their fate?

Baba:
Well, my son, the second one's fate,
Is someone who dies from an illness, so late,
An abdominal disease, so painful and deep,

But in Allah’s eyes, their rewards are steep.

Mansoor:
So illness can also make one great in Allah's sight?
What else, Baba, who else gets that light?

Baba:
A person who drowns in a sea so wide,
Becomes a martyr, standing by Allah’s side.
And then, the one who’s buried alive,
Their spirit in Allah’s mercy will thrive.

Mansoor:
But Baba, that’s so sad to think,
How could someone be buried, unable to blink?

Baba:
It is, my son, a tragic tale,
But Allah rewards those who face such a veil.
And finally, those who die in Allah’s name,
Fighting for His cause, they earn great fame.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, even in sickness or pain,
One can be rewarded for enduring the strain?

Baba:

Yes, Mansoor, in Allah's eyes,
Every hardship can make you rise.
The martyrs are loved, and their reward is true,
For they've suffered, yet they've remained faithful too.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me today,
I'll remember these martyrs and make dua and pray.
That I may always strive to be strong and kind,
And in Allah's mercy, forever I'll find.

The Rewards of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me, why is prayer so great?
Is there a reward for the one who's early, not late?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, there's so much you don't know,
Let me teach you about the rewards that flow.
If people knew what Adhan brings,
They would race to hear it, like birds with wings.

Mansoor:
Adhan, Baba? What reward does it give?
Why would they hurry, just to hear and live?

Baba:
The Adhan is a call, inviting to prayer,
It brings great rewards, beyond compare.
If people knew how much they'd gain,
They'd compete for it, without any strain.

Mansoor:
Wow! That's amazing, Baba, I didn't know,
That just hearing the Adhan could help me grow.

Baba:
And standing in the front row, my son,
Brings a reward that shines like the sun.
If people knew this, they'd draw lots,
To be in the first row, without any thoughts.

Mansoor:
That's so cool, Baba, the first row sounds great,
But what about the Zuhr prayer, is it not too late?

Baba:
Ah, my boy, Zuhr prayer too has its grace,
If people knew, they'd rush to its place.
They'd offer it early, without any fear,
To gain rewards, that would bring them near.

Mansoor:

I see, Baba, but what about night time?
Is there a reward when it's dark and prime?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Isha and Fajr, too,
Have rewards that are precious and true.
People would come even if they must crawl,
To gain the reward that's for one and all.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, prayer brings so much light,
I'll try my best to make my prayers right.

Baba:
That's my boy, always remember this,
Prayer brings a reward you don't want to miss.
Seek it early, and in congregation,
The reward is greater, beyond imagination.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I've learned today,
I'll rush for my prayers, and not delay!

The Reward of Every Step

Mansoor:
Baba, when I walk to pray,

Does every step bring reward, I say?

Baba:
Yes, my son, every step you take,
Towards the mosque, for prayer’s sake.
Each footstep brings a reward so bright,
In Allah's eyes, it shines with light.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, that’s amazing to hear,
So every step I take, Allah is near?

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, every step is blessed,
Even the smallest brings you rest.
The people of Bani Salima, long ago,
Wanted to move closer, but the Prophet did show,

Mansoor:
But why, Baba, did the Prophet say no?
Wouldn’t they get more reward, I want to know?

Baba:
Ah, my boy, it’s not about how near,
But the reward for each step, so clear.
The Prophet ﷺ said, stay where you are,
And walk to the mosque, near or far.

Mansoor:
So, walking far brings rewards too?
Even if I walk, not run, but slow and true?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, every step on your way,
Brings you closer to Allah, every day.
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Don’t you see,
The reward is for each step, for you and me."

Mansoor:
That’s so beautiful, Baba, to know,
That each step I take helps me grow.

Baba:
And remember, my son, as you walk on your way,
The reward follows you with each prayer you say.
Every footprint left behind will count,
In the sight of Allah, they’ll always amount.

Mansoor:
I’ll walk to the mosque with joy and delight,
Knowing every step brings me closer to the light.

The Reward of Every Step

Mansoor:
Baba, I've heard a story so grand,
About footprints in the sand,
Can you tell me, what's the reward,
For every step taken towards the Lord?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, this is a tale so sweet,
Of every step, our hearts do greet.
When people walk, from near or far,
Towards the mosque, to pray beneath the stars.

Mansoor:
Does every step count, Baba, really?
Even if I'm walking slowly, so freely?

Baba:
Yes, my son, every step is a reward,
And Allah records it, like a precious sword.
The Prophet ﷺ once told a tale,
Of people who thought their houses would fail,

Mansoor:
What happened, Baba? What did they think?
Did they wish to move near, closer to the brink?

Baba:

Yes, Mansoor, they wanted to shift,
Closer to the Prophet, as a gift.
But the Prophet ﷺ said, "Stay where you are,
For every step you take, near or far,"

Mansoor:
So, even if they stayed back home,
Each step they took still made them roam?

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, even their trace,
Of footprints left in every place.
Allah knows, each step is dear,
And their reward, Allah draws near.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I walk to pray,
Each step counts on my way?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, every step in stride,
Brings you closer to Allah, with each guide.
So, don’t rush, and don’t feel slow,
For every step, Allah will know.

Mansoor:
I’ll walk to the mosque with joy in my heart,

Knowing every step is a brand new start!

The Value of Fajr and Isha

Mansoor:
Baba, I've been thinking today,
Why does Fajr prayer feel far away?
And Isha, too, seems so late,
Why do we pray when it feels like fate?

Baba:
Ah, my son, Fajr and Isha are dear,
Even though they come at times unclear.
The Prophet ﷺ once spoke so wise,
Of prayers that make our hearts rise.

Mansoor:
Why do some feel they're hard to do,
Fajr at dawn, and Isha too?

Baba:
It's the hypocrites, my dear Mansoor,
Who find these prayers a task unsure.
But if they knew the reward so high,
They'd rush to pray, no matter how shy.

Mansoor:

But why, Baba, would they be so slow,
If the reward is so great to know?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said with might,
"These prayers hold a reward so bright,
If they knew it, they'd come with glee,
Even crawling to the mosque, you'd see."

Mansoor:
Oh, I understand, Baba, now I know,
That every prayer brings us close to Allah, so!

Baba:
Indeed, my son, Fajr and Isha stand,
As precious moments, like grains of sand.
The Prophet ﷺ once thought, you see,
To send a fire to those not on their way to pray, so free.

Mansoor:
A fire, Baba? For those not there?
How could he think of something so rare?

Baba:
He showed us, Mansoor, the love of prayer,
And how important it is to be fair.
To honor the time, to answer the call,

And stand before Allah, one and all.

Mansoor:
I'll wake for Fajr, I'll pray for Isha,
No matter how sleepy, no matter how tired,
For the reward is great, the blessing immense,
And my heart will feel the love and presence.

The Right Way to Lead Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I've noticed something today,
When we pray, the elder leads the way.
But why is it, Baba, I must ask,
That the older one takes on this task?

Baba:
Ah, my dear son, a great question you ask,
Let me explain this beautiful task.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us so clear,
That the elder should lead, with love and cheer.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why the elder, I wonder still?
Why not the younger, with good will?

Baba:

The Prophet ﷺ, wise and true,
Taught us a lesson for me and you.
When prayer time comes, and the Adhan calls,
The elder leads, as the Prophet ﷺ said for us all.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, that it's not just a rule,
It's a sign of respect, a very important tool.
For the elder's wisdom, for the elder's care,
Guides the prayer, like a prayer in the air.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you've understood well,
In the order of prayer, there's a story to tell.
The elder's experience, their calm and their grace,
Helps us all feel the peaceful embrace.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when it's time for prayer,
I'll respect the elder's role with care.
And if I'm ever called to lead,
I'll remember to act with wisdom and heed.

Baba:
And remember, Mansoor, it's not just the age,
But the knowledge, the kindness, on which we engage.
So always be ready to learn and to grow,

And you’ll lead with grace, wherever you go.

The Angels' Prayer for You

Mansoor:
Baba, I’ve been thinking today,
When I pray, what happens, I wonder, I say.
Do angels come close? Do they hear my prayer?
What happens to me when I stand there?

Baba:
Ah, my dear son, a question so bright,
Let me tell you of something wonderful in sight.
When you stand to pray, with your hands raised high,
Angels come near, and here's why:

Mansoor:
Angels near me? What do they do?
Do they listen to my prayer, Baba, is it true?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the angels come near,
And they ask Allah to bless and bring cheer.
As long as you’re at your Musalla to pray,
They call to Allah for you, night and day.

Mansoor:

What do they ask Allah for, Baba? Please tell,
I want to know this story so well.

Baba:
They ask for forgiveness and mercy for you,
For every prayer you say, they make it true.
But only while you're waiting for the prayer,
And nothing else makes you go anywhere.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the angels don't leave me alone,
Even when I'm waiting, they're always shown?
And if I'm not praying, they still ask for me,
Until I pray, as much as they see?

Baba:
That's right, my son, you've understood so well,
The angels protect you, as the story will tell.
But if you pass wind, or leave to eat,
Then the angels leave, but when you return to your seat,

Mansoor:
Ah, I see, Baba, I understand now,
When I pray, the angels are with me somehow.
And as long as I'm waiting, they make du'a,
For Allah's mercy to come near and say, "Masha'Allah!"

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've learned so much,
Now remember this lesson, and feel Allah's touch.
When you pray, feel the angels close by,
As they ask Allah's blessings for you, oh my!

The Day of Shade

Mansoor:
Baba, I've heard something that sounds so grand,
The Prophet ﷺ said something we must understand.
On a day so hot, with no shade at all,
Who will be given shade, Baba? Please tell!

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you ask a question so bright,
On that Day, when there's no shade, but Allah's light,
Seven special people will receive His grace,
And I will tell you who, with a smiling face.

Mansoor:
Who are they, Baba? Who will be blessed,
With shade from Allah, in the heat of the test?

Baba:
First, a just ruler, who rules with care,
He's fair to all, treating people rare.

Next, a youth who worships Allah from young,
His heart with faith has always been strung.

Mansoor:
A just ruler and a youth, that's nice,
But tell me more, Baba, who else gets this prize?

Baba:
The third is a man whose heart is attached,
To the mosque for prayers, never detached.
Then, two friends who love for Allah's cause,
They meet and part, with no worldly pause.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, those friends who love so pure,
But who's next? The story's so sure!

Baba:
The fifth one is a man, when tempted to stray,
Refuses a woman who calls his way,
He says, "I fear Allah," and stays on track,
This man will be shaded, never looking back.

Mansoor:
And what about the sixth, Baba, what's his deed?
A story of goodness, for us to heed.

Baba:
The sixth is the one who gives charity,
So secretly, his left hand can't see,
What his right hand gives, in secret or sound,
A generous heart that's truly profound.

Mansoor:
And the seventh, Baba? Please, tell me true,
I'm so excited, I want to know too!

Baba:
The seventh is a person, who remembers Allah,
In private, his heart filled with awe,
His eyes then overflow with tears of love,
For the mercy of Allah, sent from above.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, these seven will find shade that day,
In Allah's mercy, they'll find their way.
I want to be one of these, so sincere,
To worship Allah, with faith so clear.

Baba:
Mansoor, my dear, keep these lessons in mind,
Always seek Allah, and be good and kind.
Insha'Allah, you'll find the shade you seek,
By following these ways, so humble and meek.

The Glow of Patience

Mansoor:
Baba, I've heard of something so grand,
About the Prophet ﷺ and a ring in His hand.
Can you tell me more, what happened that night,
When He delayed Isha, until midnight's light?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a story so bright,
A lesson for us in the middle of the night.
One evening, the Prophet ﷺ delayed the prayer,
But it wasn't for no reason, He was so fair.

Mansoor:
He delayed the prayer? But why was that,
What could be the reason, Baba, tell me that?

Baba:
He waited, Mansoor, for a special time,
To show us a lesson so simple, yet sublime.
When the people had prayed and gone to bed,
The Prophet ﷺ remained with Allah instead.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ prayed long and true,

While the others slept, but He stayed through and through?

Baba:
Yes, my son, the Prophet ﷺ was so devoted,
He prayed, and in Allah's mercy, He floated.
When the prayer was over, He turned with a smile,
And said to the people, "You waited a while."

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, but I heard of a ring,
Was it shining brightly, like a precious thing?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, as He faced the crowd,
The glitter of His ring shone so proud.
Anas, who saw it, described it so clear,
As if the light of His ring was near.

Mansoor:
Oh, Baba, how beautiful it must have been,
The Prophet ﷺ's glow, a sight unseen.
But tell me, Baba, what lesson we learn,
From this story, to guide us and turn?

Baba:
The lesson, my son, is one of great worth,

It’s about patience, for prayer on this earth.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us to wait with grace,
For the reward of prayer, we should embrace.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, I’ll wait for my prayer,
With patience and love, I’ll be aware.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, I’ll try my best,
To seek Allah’s mercy and His peaceful rest.

Baba:
Insha’Allah, Mansoor, with patience and care,
You’ll find joy in worship, and blessings to share.
May Allah guide you, and keep you on track,
With patience and love, you’ll always come back.

The Reward of the Mosque

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something today,
About the mosque, and how to pray.
What does it mean, the Prophet ﷺ said,
That we get rewards for prayers in the morning and ahead?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, a great lesson you’ve learned,

The Prophet ﷺ taught us, and now it's your turn.
He said that those who go, morning and night,
To the mosque for prayer, with hearts full of light,

Mansoor:
Will get something special, something so grand,
A place in Paradise, as beautiful as sand?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, for every step you take,
To the mosque, for Allah's sake,
In the morning and afternoon, with love and grace,
Allah will prepare a special place.

Mansoor:
A place in Paradise, so wonderful and bright,
For going to the mosque and praying with delight?

Baba:
Indeed, my son, a reward so great,
For the steps you take, at the mosque's gate.
Allah will greet you with honor and cheer,
For every prayer, every time you're near.

Mansoor:
But Baba, sometimes I feel tired and slow,
What if I don't want to go, where should I go?

Baba:
Mansoor, remember, Allah sees your heart,
Even when you feel you're drifting apart.
Each step to the mosque, each prayer you make,
Will bring you closer to the reward you take.

Mansoor:
So, if I go with you, Baba, in the morning light,
And again in the afternoon, I'll be doing what's right?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you'll earn such a reward,
From Allah, the Most Merciful, the Lord.
Every prayer in the mosque, with love and care,
Will fill your heart with blessings so rare.

Mansoor:
I'll go to the mosque, Baba, both day and night,
To seek Allah's blessings, and to do what's right.
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me true,
That the mosque is a place where Allah's mercy is due.

Baba:
May Allah guide you, Mansoor, with love and light,
And reward your steps with blessings so bright.
Keep praying, keep giving, with a heart full of grace,

For in the mosque, you'll find Allah's embrace.

The Correct Way to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, I was at the mosque today,
And I saw someone, who seemed to pray,
Two rakats after the Iqama was said,
But I thought Fajr had more, is that correct, Baba, in my head?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a great question to ask,
Let me tell you a story, it's not a hard task.
The Prophet ﷺ saw a man once, you see,
Praying two rakats after Iqama, as he could be.

Mansoor:
But Baba, isn't there more to do in Fajr's prayer?
I thought it was four rakats, for the morning prayer fair!

Baba:
You are right, my son, four rakats there should be,
The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "What do you see?
Are there four rakats in Fajr, or just two?
It's important to follow the prayer, and what's true."

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did the Prophet ﷺ ask so?
Why was he concerned about this prayer show?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ wanted to remind all of us,
That we must pray as we are taught, with no fuss.
Fajr has two rakats sunnah before the prayer,
Then comes the two rakats of Fajr, as Allah does care.

Mansoor:
So, it's not just any way that we should pray,
We must follow the Sunnah, in the correct way?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, the Sunnah guides us right,
To pray the way Allah loves, and to stay in His light.
Each prayer is important, and must be complete,
We follow the steps that make our worship sweet.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I'll be careful to learn,
The right way to pray, and for Allah's grace, I'll yearn.
I'll follow the Sunnah, with love and respect,
So my prayers are perfect, as Allah would expect.

Baba:

May Allah bless you, Mansoor, for your heart is pure,
Your love for Allah’s guidance will always endure.
Remember, my son, in every prayer we do,
We follow the Prophet’s ﷺ way, and make our hearts true.

The Prayer of Leadership and Love

Mansoor:
Baba, I was reading about the Prophet's way,
And something touched my heart today.
It was when he was very ill, you see,
And still thought of the prayer with love and dignity.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that was a special time,
When the Prophet ﷺ, though weak, did shine.
He was ill, but still, he cared for the prayer,
And his love for Allah, he’d always share.

Mansoor:
What happened, Baba, when the time came to pray?
Did he pray by himself or lead in a different way?

Baba:
When the Adhan rang out, the Prophet ﷺ said,
“Tell Abu Bakr to lead, though I lie in my bed.”

But they told him, “Abu Bakr is soft and kind,
He might not lead, he might fall behind.”

Mansoor:
But Baba, wasn’t the Prophet ﷺ very sick?
Why did he want Abu Bakr to be quick?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ knew that Abu Bakr was dear,
He loved him deeply, with respect so sincere.
But his health was failing, and he couldn’t stand,
Still, the Prophet ﷺ wanted Abu Bakr to lead the land.

Mansoor:
Did Abu Bakr lead the prayer, Baba dear?
Or did the Prophet ﷺ come to make it clear?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ ordered three times, my son,
To make sure the prayer would still be done.
And when Abu Bakr stepped forward to pray,
The Prophet ﷺ stood up, despite his dismay.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, what did the Prophet ﷺ do then?
Did he lead the prayer after all, again?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ came with help on each side,
And as Abu Bakr prayed, the Prophet sat by his side.
The people followed Abu Bakr with devotion true,
And the Prophet ﷺ watched, his heart full too.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ didn't lead that day,
But he showed us how to lead, in a humble way?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ was a guide,
Even when weak, he set his pride aside.
He taught us to love, to lead with care,
And to pray together, always aware.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for the story so sweet,
Now I know how in prayer, we must always meet.
With love, respect, and humility too,
We follow the Prophet ﷺ in all we do.

The Prophet's Gentle Steps

Mansoor:
Baba, I read a story that made me feel,
About the Prophet ﷺ, so kind and real.

He was very ill, but still so strong,
What happened next? Please tell me, Baba, I long.

Baba:
Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ, though weak in bed,
Wanted to be with Aisha, so his wish was said.
He asked his wives with care and grace,
To let him stay at Aisha's place.

Mansoor:
But Baba, he was so very ill,
How did he move, if he was so still?

Baba:
His legs dragged on the ground, my son,
But the Prophet ﷺ, his work was never done.
He leaned on two men, so brave and true,
Al-Abbas and Ali, beside him they grew.

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard one man was Ali,
Was he the one who helped, with love and humility?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Ali was the one,
Who stood by the Prophet ﷺ, until the day was done.
With Al-Abbas, they helped him walk,

Supporting him with love, without a single talk.

Mansoor:
That’s so kind, Baba, to help with such care,
The Prophet ﷺ’s journey, they helped him share.

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, it shows us the way,
To help each other, each and every day.
When someone is weak, or in need of aid,
We should step forward, with love, unafraid.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, I learn from this too,
To help with kindness, and love so true.
Like Ali and Al-Abbas, always near,
Supporting others, with hearts sincere.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, that's the lesson today,
To show compassion, in every way.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us this right,
To care for each other, with all our might.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for the lesson so bright,
I’ll help and support others, day and night.

Pray in Your Homes

Mansoor:
Baba, today I heard something new,
About the Prophet ﷺ, and what he would do.
On cold nights, stormy and gray,
He told the people a special way.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, you're right, it's true,
The Prophet ﷺ cared for the people too.
On cold nights or when rain did pour,
He gave them comfort, as never before.

Mansoor:
How did he help them, Baba, tell me please,
Did he make them walk through the cold and breeze?

Baba:
No, my son, the Prophet ﷺ knew,
That in bad weather, things could be too tough to do.
He ordered the Muadhdhin to make a call,
"Pray in your homes," for one and all.

Mansoor:
Pray in our homes? But Baba, why?

I thought we must always pray outside, by and by!

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, it's out of care,
The Prophet ﷺ, so gentle, so fair.
He wanted people to be safe and warm,
Not to risk their health in the storm.

Mansoor:
That’s so kind, Baba, so thoughtful, indeed!
He wanted to help with every good deed.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, he showed the way,
To care for others, in every way.
He knew that worship is not just about place,
But sincerity and love for Allah's grace.

Mansoor:
So, even when it’s hard, we can still pray,
And Allah will accept it, come what may?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the beauty we see,
In every situation, Allah’s mercy is key.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us to adapt,
And to be understanding, no matter the fact.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for showing me this truth,
To be kind and wise, no matter my youth.
I'll remember this lesson, so clear and bright,
To help others, and do what's right.

A Special Place to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, today I heard of a story so bright,
Of a man named Itban, who prayed day and night.
He was blind, but so strong and so true,
And his faith in Allah always grew.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Itban was indeed wise,
He wanted to pray, but there was a surprise.
The valley was flooded, the night was too dark,
And walking to the mosque felt like a distant mark.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how could he pray if he couldn't see,
With floods and darkness all around him, you see?

Baba:
That's right, my son, Itban was in need,

So he asked the Prophet ﷺ, with faith indeed,
"Please come to my home, and lead us in prayer,
A spot in my house, where it’s safe and fair."

Mansoor:
The Prophet ﷺ came, what a beautiful sight,
He entered the home, bringing peace and light.
He asked, "Where would you like me to pray?"
Itban pointed to a place, and the Prophet did say:

Baba:
"Here, I’ll pray, right where you’ve asked,
For your safety and comfort, it’s not a task."
And there, Itban prayed, with the Prophet ﷺ near,
In his home, full of faith, with Allah’s mercy so dear.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ helped him, did he?
He showed kindness and care, for all to see.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, he showed us the way,
To help others, no matter the day.
Islam teaches us to be kind and true,
To adapt to others’ needs, as the Prophet ﷺ would do.

Mansoor:

It’s so clear now, Baba, and so right,
To help one another, with love and light.
I’ll always remember, to care and be wise,
To help my friends, just like the Prophet ﷺ’s ties.

Pray in Your Homes

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so clear,
About a rainy day, with mud far and near.
Ibn Abbas (RA) was there to say,
"Come to the prayer, but in a special way."

Baba:
Yes, my son, it was a cold, muddy day,
And the people were asked to come to pray.
But Ibn Abbas (RA) gave a gentle command,
He wanted to help them understand.

Mansoor:
Did he say, "Come, let’s all gather around?"
Or did he help them stay on safe ground?

Baba:
He told the Muadh-dhin, "Say this instead,
‘Pray in your homes,’ for their safety ahead."
The people were surprised, not knowing the reason,

But Ibn Abbas (RA) explained it that season:

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba, when they looked surprised?
Why did they think it wasn't wise?

Baba:
Ibn Abbas (RA) told them with care,
"It was the Prophet ﷺ who made it fair.
In times like these, it's a kind decree,
To keep you safe, that's why we agree."

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's okay if we don't go outside,
When it's muddy and cold, we don't need to hide?

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, it's not about ease,
It's about kindness and helping to please.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to be kind,
To think of others, to ease their mind.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it's not just the rain,
It's about helping others to stay free from pain.
When things are tough, we help them out,
That's what Islam is really about!

Prostrating in the Rain

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story that made me think,
About a time when rain fell quick.
The roof of the mosque was made of palm trees,
And the rain came pouring with such great ease.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ was there,
Leading the prayer with devotion and care.
The rain was heavy, the roof began to leak,
But he did not stop, his faith was unique.

Mansoor:
Did he leave the prayer and run away,
To avoid the rain and the mud that day?

Baba:
No, my son, he stayed with his heart so pure,
In the mud and water, his devotion was sure.
The mark of the mud on his forehead was seen,
A sign of his humility, so clean.

Mansoor:
But Baba, didn’t he get cold and wet,

With the rain and mud, didn't he regret?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ never regretted his act,
For his love for Allah was strong and intact.
He showed us how to humble our hearts,
To worship Allah with sincerity from the start.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's not about staying dry,
But doing what's right, no matter the sky?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, it's about dedication,
In worship, we show our true devotion.
The Prophet ﷺ, in mud and rain,
Taught us how to endure and remain.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's not about ease,
It's about being true to Allah's decrees.
Even when things are tough, we stay,
And worship Him with love every day.

The Meal for the Prophet ﷺ

Mansoor:

Baba, I heard a story that made me smile,
About a man who went the extra mile.
He invited the Prophet ﷺ to dine,
And prepared a meal that was so fine.

Baba:
Yes, my son, that man was kind,
He wanted to show love, so pure and kind.
He was from the Ansar, so humble and true,
And invited the Prophet ﷺ to share his food.

Mansoor:
But Baba, wasn’t the man quite large?
Didn’t he feel shy, as though he was in charge?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, he was simply sincere,
He didn’t worry about what others would fear.
He laid out a mat for the Prophet ﷺ to pray,
Showing his respect in every way.

Mansoor:
Did the Prophet ﷺ accept the invitation?
And what did he do with great dedication?

Baba:
Yes, the Prophet ﷺ prayed two rak'ahs there,

In the home of the man who truly cared.
And though the man had never prayed Duha before,
He did it that day, as an honor, no more.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, is it about grand things we do,
Or is it the sincerity that shines through?

Baba:
It’s the sincerity, my dear son,
In the little things we do, everyone.
The Prophet ﷺ appreciated the love,
And showed us the way, with guidance from above.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it’s not just the meal,
But the love behind it that makes it real.

The Right Time for Supper

Baba: "Mansoor, it's time for Maghrib prayer, but the supper is ready. What should we do?"

Mansoor: "Baba, we should pray first, right? The food can wait."

Baba: "Ah, but do you remember what the Prophet ﷺ taught us? When supper is ready, and the Iqama is pronounced, we should start with the supper."

Mansoor: "I didn't know that, Baba! Why is it important to eat before praying?"

Baba: "Well, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ told us that when the supper is served, we should enjoy it before rushing to pray. If we eat in a hurry, we might not be able to focus on our prayer properly."

Mansoor: "So, we should eat calmly, not rush through it?"

Baba: "Exactly! The Prophet ﷺ reminded us to take our time with supper, to eat with gratitude, and then focus fully on our prayer. Rushing through food makes us forget the importance of both."

Mansoor: "I see, Baba. So it's okay to eat before praying, but we shouldn't be in a hurry."

Baba: "That's right, Mansoor. Allah and His Messenger ﷺ want us to do everything in its proper time and with care. Just like when we pray, we should not rush or be distracted; we should give our best in both."

Mansoor: "I will remember, Baba. I'll eat with care and then pray without rushing."

Baba: "May Allah bless you with wisdom, my son. Now, let's enjoy our supper before the prayer."

Mansoor: "Baba, I feel happy knowing I'm following the teachings of the Prophet ﷺ."

Baba: "Indeed, Mansoor. It is a beautiful way to live, and it brings peace to our hearts."

The Meal Before Maghrib

Baba: "Mansoor, the Maghrib prayer is about to begin, but the food is ready. What should we do?"

Mansoor: "Baba, we should pray first, right? The food can wait until after."

Baba: "Ah, but do you recall what the Prophet ﷺ taught us? When the supper is ready, and the Iqama is called, we should start with the supper before the prayer."

Mansoor: "Really, Baba? I didn't know that. Why is it so important to eat before praying?"

Baba: "The Prophet ﷺ advised us to eat calmly before prayer. When food is served, it's a blessing from Allah, and it's important to appreciate it fully. If we rush our meal, we might not feel satisfied, and we may not focus on our prayer as we should."

Mansoor: "So, we shouldn't hurry through our food? But doesn't that mean we will be late for the prayer?"

Baba: "No, Mansoor. The Prophet ﷺ said we should not rush the meal. We can enjoy our food, then pray with calm hearts. Rushing makes us forget the blessings around us, both in the meal and in the prayer."

Mansoor: "I understand, Baba. So, we eat slowly and then pray with peace in our hearts."

Baba: "Exactly, Mansoor. Just as we give our best in prayer, we should give our best in every moment, including when we eat. When we follow the teachings of the Prophet ﷺ, we do things right, at the right time, and with gratitude."

Mansoor: "I will always remember that, Baba. I will enjoy my meal and then pray, not in a hurry, but with love for both."

Baba: "That's my wise son, Mansoor. May Allah bless you with peace and patience in every action.”

The Meal Before the Prayer

Baba: "Mansoor, supper is ready, but the Iqama has been called for prayer. What should we do?"

Mansoor: "Baba, should we hurry to pray first, and then eat afterward?"

Baba: "No, my son. Do you remember what the Prophet ﷺ said? When supper is served, we should eat first and not rush, even if the prayer has started."

Mansoor: "So, we can eat before we pray? But isn’t it important to pray on time, Baba?"

Baba: "Yes, Mansoor, prayer is very important, but the Prophet ﷺ told us that if food is served, we should finish our meal calmly, without rushing, even if the prayer has begun. This teaches us to appreciate the blessings Allah has given us."

Mansoor: "But Baba, doesn't that mean we might miss some of the prayer?"

Baba: "No, Mansoor. When we are eating, we focus on our food and enjoy it. We should not hurry, but once we're satisfied, we can pray with a peaceful heart. Ibn Umar (RA) would not leave his meal until he was full, even if he heard the Imam reciting."

Mansoor: "So, we eat slowly and carefully, and then pray properly, without rushing either?"

Baba: "Exactly, Mansoor. The Prophet ﷺ wanted us to take our time and not be hasty. We should do everything in its time and with care, whether it’s eating or praying."

Mansoor: "I understand, Baba. I will take my time with the food and pray peacefully afterward."

Baba: "That’s the right way, my son. Allah loves it when we show gratitude for His blessings, and when we act with patience and mindfulness."

Mansoor: "Thank you, Baba. I’ll remember to eat with care and pray with calmness."

Baba: "May Allah bless you with patience and wisdom, my dear Mansoor."

Patience with Every Bite

Baba: "Mansoor, look! The food is on the table, and the prayer has started. What do you think we should do now?"

Mansoor: "Baba, should we hurry to pray and leave the food?"

Baba: "Ah, Mansoor, do you remember what the Prophet ﷺ said? He taught us that when food is served, we should eat calmly and not rush, even if the prayer has started."

Mansoor: "But Baba, if we wait to finish eating, won't we miss some of the prayer?"

Baba: "It’s true that we want to pray on time, but the Prophet ﷺ wanted us to enjoy our meal and not be in haste. We should wait until we are satisfied before we leave our food."

Mansoor: "So we can eat slowly, even if the prayer has started?"

Baba: "Yes, Mansoor. The Prophet ﷺ said that we shouldn’t hurry while eating. We should take our time, eat what we need, and then pray with a calm heart, knowing that we didn’t rush through either."

Mansoor: "But Baba, I might get worried that the prayer is finishing while I am still eating."

Baba: "Don’t worry, Mansoor. The key is to appreciate the meal that Allah has given us. When we eat without rushing, we show gratitude for His blessings. Afterward, we can pray with focus and peace."

Mansoor: "So eating slowly and being calm is part of showing respect to Allah’s gifts?"

Baba: "Exactly, Mansoor. When we follow the teachings of the Prophet ﷺ, we show patience and respect for every moment, whether eating or praying."

Mansoor: "I understand now, Baba. I will eat slowly and then pray calmly, without worrying."

Baba: "That’s my son, Mansoor. May Allah bless you with patience in every action you take."

Eating with Patience and Prayer

Mansoor: "Baba, I’ve heard that sometimes we can eat and pray at the same time. Is that true?"

Baba: "Ah, Mansoor, that’s an interesting question. Let me tell you a story about the Prophet ﷺ. One day, he was eating a piece of meat when it was time for prayer."

Mansoor: "Did he stop eating right away, Baba?"

Baba: "No, Mansoor. The Prophet ﷺ didn’t hurry. He simply put down the knife, stood up, and went to pray, without needing to perform ablution."

Mansoor: "But, Baba, didn't he need to wash before praying? Isn’t that what we do before we pray?"

Baba: "Good question, Mansoor. You see, the Prophet ﷺ taught us that sometimes we don’t need to perform ablution again if we are not in a state of major impurity. He was clean and ready to pray, even though he was eating."

Mansoor: "Oh, so eating didn’t stop him from praying. He showed us it’s okay to finish what we’re doing and pray calmly."

Baba: "Exactly, Mansoor. The Prophet ﷺ was not in a rush. He showed us that we can balance our needs, like eating, with our devotion to Allah. It's about keeping a calm and peaceful heart."

Mansoor: "That’s amazing, Baba. So, if I’m eating and the prayer time comes, I can finish eating first, without rushing?"

Baba: "Yes, but remember, it’s important not to rush when you eat. We should always enjoy our food and be grateful for Allah’s blessings, and then pray with a peaceful heart."

Mansoor: "I understand now, Baba. I’ll be patient with my food and pray calmly when the time comes."

Baba: "That’s wonderful, Mansoor. Remember, in everything you do, take your time and give thanks to Allah. The Prophet ﷺ always taught us to do things with calmness and gratitude."

The Prophet's Example at Home

Mansoor: "Baba, what did the Prophet ﷺ do at home? Did he just pray all the time?"

Baba: "Ah, Mansoor, that's a great question. The Prophet ﷺ was a wonderful example for us, even at home. Let me tell you about it."

Mansoor: "Yes, Baba, I want to know! What did he do?"

Baba: "The Prophet ﷺ was always busy helping his family. He would take care of the house, play with his children, and help with chores. He didn’t wait for others to do things—he did them himself."

Mansoor: "Wow, Baba! I didn’t know the Prophet ﷺ helped at home. Was he busy all the time?"

Baba: "Yes, Mansoor. But when it was time for prayer, the Prophet ﷺ would stop whatever he was doing. He would leave his chores and go straight to pray. He showed us that our prayers are the most important, but also that we should help and care for our families."

Mansoor: "So, Baba, when we help at home, it’s like the Prophet ﷺ was doing?"

Baba: "Exactly, Mansoor! Helping at home and being kind to your family is a way of following the Prophet ﷺ's example. And when it’s time for prayer, we stop and remember Allah."

Mansoor: "I understand now, Baba. I will help more at home and always be ready for prayer, just like the Prophet ﷺ."

Baba: "That’s my good boy! Remember, Mansoor, by helping at home and praying on time, you’re following the best example. The Prophet ﷺ was kind, loving, and always ready to pray."

Mansoor: "I will, Baba! Thank you for teaching me this."

The Way the Prophet ﷺ Prayed

Mansoor: "Baba, how did the Prophet ﷺ pray? Was his prayer different from ours?"

Baba: "Mansoor, that’s a good question. The Prophet ﷺ’s prayer was special, and there are many ways we can learn from him. Let me tell you a story about how he prayed."

Mansoor: "I’m listening, Baba! Tell me more."

Baba: "One day, Malik bin Huwairith visited a mosque, and he wanted to show the people the way the Prophet ﷺ used to pray. He didn’t want to lead the prayer, but he wanted everyone to learn how to pray just like the Prophet ﷺ."

Mansoor: "Did the Prophet ﷺ pray differently, Baba?"

Baba: "Yes, Mansoor. The Prophet ﷺ taught us that prayer is not just about the movements but also the way we do them with focus and calm. After he did the prostration, he would sit for a moment before getting up for the next part of the prayer."

Mansoor: "So, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ took his time in prayer?"

Baba: "Yes, Mansoor, he took his time, and he taught us to pray slowly and thoughtfully. The Sheikh who was showing the people how to pray like the Prophet ﷺ would sit for a moment after prostration, just like the Prophet ﷺ did."

Mansoor: "Baba, why do we sit after prostration?"

Baba: "The sitting after prostration is a way to calm ourselves and reflect. It helps us focus on our connection with Allah and show respect for the prayer. It’s not just about finishing the movements quickly but about doing them with meaning."

Mansoor: "I understand now, Baba. I will take my time when I pray and remember how the Prophet ﷺ prayed."

Baba: "That’s wonderful, Mansoor. Remember, it’s not about rushing through the prayer but about making it special and meaningful, just like the Prophet ﷺ did."

Mansoor: "I will, Baba. Thank you for teaching me."

Abu Bakr Leads the Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, why did the Prophet choose
Abu Bakr to lead the crew?
Wasn’t he too soft to stand,
With all the pressure close at hand?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, let’s take a walk,
And I’ll tell you through our talk.
The Prophet ﷺ was weak one day,
His body tired, but his heart would pray.

Mansoor:
He could’ve asked so many more,
Why choose the one with tears that pour?

Baba:
Because, my son, the heart that’s soft
Is often raised the highest loft.

He told the people thrice, you see,
“Let Abu Bakr lead, not just for me—
But for his faith, so deep and true,
For his love and trust in all he’d do.”

Mansoor:
But Aisha said he might just cry—
Wasn’t that reason to pass him by?

Baba:
She loved her father, that was clear,
But the Prophet ﷺ had no fear.
He said, “You’re like the friends of Yusuf,”
For they delayed what was so lucid.
He knew Abu Bakr's love was deep,
A heart that trembled, but wouldn’t sleep
When duty called to rise and lead—
Even with pain, he’d still proceed.

Mansoor:
So being soft is not so weak?

Baba:
No, my son, it means you seek
Allah with a tender, trembling heart,
And that’s where true strength gets its start.
Courage isn’t loud or wild,

It’s praying strong, with soul so mild.

Mansoor:
Baba, if I lead someday,
Should I be strong in that same way?

Baba:
Yes, my Mansoor, lead with love,
With gentleness from up above.
Abu Bakr showed us all the way—
Kindness leads where hearts obey.

Mansoor:
Then I will practice every prayer,
With gentle heart and soul aware.

Baba:
That’s my boy—grow wise and kind.
A leader serves with heart and mind.

The Day Abu Bakr Led the Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I read of a tearful time,
When the Prophet ﷺ was not in his prime.
He asked for Abu Bakr to lead,
But others thought he might not succeed?

Baba:
Yes, my Mansoor, it happened so,
The Prophet ﷺ's health began to slow.
He said, "Let Abu Bakr lead the way,"
To guide the people in their prayer that day.

Mansoor:
But Aisha said, "He cries too much—
His voice might shake, his tone too soft to touch."
Then she asked Hafsah to try instead,
Suggesting Umar should lead instead.

Baba:
You're right, my son, they both were kind,
But wished to ease the Prophet's ﷺ mind.
Still, he replied with words so clear,
"You're like Yusuf's friends—now listen here.
Let Abu Bakr lead the prayer—
His heart is full of love and care."

Mansoor:
Why did the Prophet ﷺ say they were
Like Yusuf's friends? It sounds unfair.

Baba:
Not unfair, but full of grace—

He knew their love, he knew their place.
Yet sometimes love can make us pause,
Delay the truth for gentle cause.
Yusuf’s brothers once delayed what's right,
These women too, though hearts were bright.

Mansoor:
So Abu Bakr, though he cried,
Stood up strong and led with pride?

Baba:
Not with pride, but faith so high—
Even with tears, he would not shy.
He showed that strength is not just might,
But standing firm for what is right.

Mansoor:
Baba, does that mean I can be
Brave even if I cry like he?

Baba:
Yes, my son, be kind and true,
Let your heart be soft in all you do.
Real courage shines through gentle hands,
Like Abu Bakr, who took a stand.

Mansoor:

Then I will weep if I must weep,
But never let my duty sleep.

Baba:
That's the way, my precious one—
With love and faith, the heart has won.

The Curtain of Light

Mansoor:
Baba, what happened that final day,
When the Prophet ﷺ looked our way?
I read the story, my heart felt tight—
It spoke of prayer and a curtain of light.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that Monday morn,
The day before we were all forlorn.
Abu Bakr stood, leading the prayer,
While silence filled the gentle air.

Mansoor:
And then the curtain moved aside?
The Prophet ﷺ stood, with a glowing stride?

Baba:
Yes, my son, so weak yet tall,

He stood with grace above them all.
His face shone bright, like verses divine,
A final smile, a sacred sign.

Mansoor:
Did they stop the prayer to run and greet?
To kiss his hands or touch his feet?

Baba:
Their hearts were full, their love so deep,
But duty called—they had to keep
The prayer firm, just as he taught:
To follow truth and not be caught
In joy that might delay what's right—
Abu Bakr knew and held it tight.

Mansoor:
He stepped back, Baba, didn’t he?
To let the Prophet ﷺ lead prayer with glee?

Baba:
He did, but the Prophet ﷺ waved him on—
"Continue," meant his time was gone.
He let the curtain gently fall,
And left behind his love for all.

Mansoor:

Baba, it’s sad, yet somehow bright,
Like the sun setting into night.
He smiled and left with peace and grace,
The last thing they saw—his blessed face.

Baba:
Yes, my dear, he showed the way—
In prayer, in love, in how to stay
Steadfast even when hearts might break.
A lesson for every soul to take.

Mansoor:
Then I will pray with all my might,
Like Abu Bakr, strong and right.

Baba:
And if you cry, let those tears fall—
For love like theirs will guide us all.

The Most Beautiful Smile

Mansoor:
Baba, I read of a precious day,
When the Prophet ﷺ smiled, then passed away.
Can you tell me more—what did they see?
Why was that smile so dear to be?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it was a quiet time,
Three whole days, no bells did chime.
The Prophet ﷺ stayed behind the wall,
And hearts grew heavy across the hall.

Mansoor:
Were the people sad, Baba, full of fear?
Was Abu Bakr (RA) still leading there?

Baba:
He was, my son, so strong and true,
Guiding the people in what to do.
Then suddenly, the curtain raised—
And every face was deeply amazed.

Mansoor:
They saw him, Baba? The Prophet ﷺ near?
With shining eyes and a smile so clear?

Baba:
His face, my child, was bright as dawn,
A light of love that gently shone.
No jewel, no moon, no page so white
Could match the joy of that soft light.

Mansoor:

Did he speak to them, say a word?
Or was it a smile that all of them heard?

Baba:
He didn't speak, but raised his hand,
To tell Abu Bakr (RA) to firmly stand.
To lead the prayer, to carry the flame—
Of faith and love in Allah's name.

Mansoor:
Then the curtain fell again, so slow?
And that was the last they'd see him so?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that smile so wide,
Was the Prophet's ﷺ gift before he died.
A farewell full of peace and light—
That still guides hearts into the night.

Mansoor:
Baba, I'll always hold it near—
That final smile, so bright and clear.
And when I pray, I'll try my best,
To follow the path he once blessed.

Baba:
That's my boy—walk kind and true,

The Prophet's ﷺ light still shines in you.

The Gentle Leader Chosen to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, I read of a touching scene,
When the Prophet ﷺ grew weak and lean.
He chose someone to lead the way—
Who was it that led the prayer that day?

Baba:
Ah, my son, a moment so deep,
When hearts were full and eyes would weep.
The Prophet ﷺ, though very ill,
Still taught us love and Allah's will.

Mansoor:
Was it Abu Bakr (RA), brave and kind?
The one with a pure and tender mind?

Baba:
Yes, my child, the Prophet ﷺ said,
"Let Abu Bakr (RA) stand ahead."
But Aisha (RA), with a heart so dear,
Spoke with love and quiet fear.

Mansoor:

What did she say, Baba, what was wrong?
Did she feel he wasn't strong?

Baba:
She said, "He's soft, he'll cry in prayer—
His voice will shake, too much to bear."
But the Prophet ﷺ, so full of grace,
Said it again, with a smiling face:

Baba:
"Tell Abu Bakr (RA) to lead today—
No more delay, show him the way.
You women," he added with gentle tease,
"Are like Yusuf's friends, who aimed to please!"

Mansoor:
Baba, was he joking, just a bit?
Even in pain, his wisdom lit?

Baba:
Yes, my boy, so kind, so wise,
Even as tears filled loving eyes.
Abu Bakr (RA) then led them all,
Answering the Prophet's ﷺ call.

Mansoor:
Baba, I'll try to lead with care,

Be soft yet strong when I stand in prayer.

Baba:
That’s the way, my thoughtful son,
True strength and heart walk hand in one.
Let tears come when faith is bright—
For gentle hearts shine Allah’s light.

The Day Two Leaders Prayed As One

Mansoor:
Baba, can you tell me more?
About the time, just days before
Our Prophet ﷺ, so brave and true,
Gave his last salaam to the faithful few?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, I’ll share that day,
When love and honor led the way.
The Prophet ﷺ was weak, lying still—
Yet prayer was foremost in his will.

Mansoor:
So he chose Abu Bakr (RA) to lead,
A friend so close, in word and deed?

Baba:

Exactly, son, he led the prayer,
With humble heart and utmost care.
But one day, a beautiful sight—
The Prophet ﷺ returned, clothed in light.

Mansoor:
Did he come back to lead them all?
Did they hear his voice, so calm and tall?

Baba:
He came out gently, felt relief,
His steps still slow, his breath still brief.
When Abu Bakr (RA) saw him near,
He stepped back out of love and fear.

Mansoor:
Oh Baba, that must've felt so grand,
To see the Prophet ﷺ take a stand!

Baba:
But the Prophet ﷺ waved, "Stay in your place,"
With peaceful eyes and glowing face.
He sat beside Abu Bakr (RA) there,
And joined him gently in the prayer.

Mansoor:
So Abu Bakr (RA) followed him true,

And the people followed Abu Bakr too?

Baba:
Yes, my son, a chain of light,
Each step in prayer, a perfect sight.
It showed us all what love can be—
In prayer, in peace, in loyalty.

Mansoor:
Baba, I'll lead with love someday,
And guide with truth the Prophet's way.

Baba:
Then start with prayer, my little one,
That's how all leaders are truly begun.

When Abu Bakr Stood Then Stepped Aside

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me one more tale,
Of Abu Bakr (RA), kind and pale.
Was there a time he led the prayer,
And then stepped back with utmost care?

Baba:
Yes, my son, a story true,
Of loyalty deep and hearts so true.

One day the Prophet ﷺ wasn't there,
He'd gone to bring two tribes to care.

Mansoor:
Did the Muadh-dhin call for prayer that day?
Did he ask Abu Bakr (RA) to lead the way?

Baba:
He did, my son, and calm and wise,
Abu Bakr (RA) stood as the rows did rise.
He led the prayer, so full of grace,
Till the Prophet ﷺ entered the sacred space.

Mansoor:
Did they see the Prophet ﷺ walk in near?
Did they know their beloved leader was here?

Baba:
Yes, the people clapped in surprise,
Trying to signal with hands not eyes.
But Abu Bakr (RA), in humble prayer,
Stayed still and calm, without a stare.

Mansoor:
But then he saw the Prophet ﷺ come?
What did he do? Did he still lead some?

Baba:
He raised his hands in gratitude,
Then gently moved with quietude.
He stepped aside to let him lead,
For none could match the Prophet’s deed.

Mansoor:
Then did the Prophet ﷺ ask him why
He didn’t stay though told to try?

Baba:
He did, my son, in loving tone,
He asked him why he’d left his zone.
Abu Bakr (RA) bowed his head and said,
“How could I lead while you’re ahead?”

Mansoor:
That shows such love and deep respect,
To never boast or self-reflect.

Baba:
Indeed, my son, true leaders show
Their hearts in deeds that softly glow.
And if in prayer you must alert,
Say SubhanAllah—never flirt
With claps or noise, that’s not the way,
The Prophet ﷺ taught us what to say.

Mansoor:
Thank you Baba, now I see,
True strength walks in humility.

The Prayer Leaders from the Prophet's Guests

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me of young men true,
Who stayed with the Prophet ﷺ and what they'd do.
Did he teach them prayers and more?
Did they return with hearts that soar?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, a group once came,
Young and eager, without fame.
They stayed with the Prophet ﷺ, twenty nights or so,
Learning the faith with a steady glow.

Mansoor:
Did he treat them like sons, kind and near?
With gentle hands and words so clear?

Baba:
He was most merciful, my son, indeed,
Teaching them love, guiding each need.
Then he said, "Now go back home,

Don’t just keep this knowledge alone.”

Mansoor:
What did he ask them to go and say?
Did he show them how to pray?

Baba:
He told them, “Teach your families too,
Guide them in prayer—what to say and do.
At each set time, call the Adhan with care,
Let the oldest among you lead in prayer.”

Mansoor:
So even the youth were trusted then,
To teach the deen like noble men?

Baba:
Yes, my child, that’s how it grew,
Islam through hearts both strong and true.
He taught them trust and leadership,
And filled their souls with scholarship.

Mansoor:
Baba, one day will I be like them—
Teaching others with wisdom's gem?

Baba:

Insha’Allah, yes, if you learn and live,
And share the goodness that you give.
Lead with kindness, speak with light,
And stand for prayer both day and night.

Mansoor:
Then I’ll begin with what I know,
And let my prayerful actions show.

Baba:
That’s the way, my son, so bright—
To follow the Prophet ﷺ is the truest light.

A Prayer in Our Home with the Prophet

Mansoor:
Baba, did the Prophet ﷺ ever pray
Inside a home during the day?
Not in a mosque or open space—
But in someone’s own special place?

Baba:
Yes, my son, one day he came
To visit a man of noble name.
Itban bin Malik, old yet bright,
Invited the Prophet ﷺ with hearts so light.

Mansoor:
Did the Prophet ﷺ just walk right through,
Or did he knock like good people do?

Baba:
He asked permission, kind and clear,
And waited till he was welcomed near.
Then he asked, “Where shall I pray?”
And Itban pointed the peaceful way.

Mansoor:
Oh Baba, how gentle that sounds,
With manners so deep and love that surrounds.

Baba:
Indeed, my son, he stood with grace,
In the spot his host chose in the place.
Itban and others stood behind,
He led the prayer with peace of mind.

Mansoor:
And did they end with salaam so sweet,
Turning their heads in calm retreat?

Baba:
Yes, with Taslim they closed their prayer,
Feeling the mercy lingering there.

That prayer made the home feel bright,
A place now touched by heavenly light.

Mansoor:
Baba, can we pray like that too,
In our room, just me and you?

Baba:
Of course, my son, it is so true,
A house with prayer is pure and new.
Let's choose a spot we both hold dear,
And fill it with the peace of prayer here.

Mansoor:
Then Baba, let's not wait too long—
Let's turn our room into prayer and song.

Baba:
Bismillah, my son, let's begin this way—
A home of light with every prayer we pray.

The Last Prayer of Love and Light

Mansoor:
Baba, when the Prophet ﷺ grew weak,
Did he still pray, though tired and meek?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, though his health was low,
His love for prayer still made him glow.
He asked, “Have the people prayed?” each time,
Even when he could barely climb.

Mansoor:
Was he in pain and feeling cold?
What made him so strong and bold?

Baba:
He was in pain, but faith stood tall,
He bathed himself though weak to crawl.
He fainted once, then rose again—
A heart of strength in body strained.

Mansoor:
Did they wait for him, all gathered there,
Hoping he'd lead the Isha prayer?

Baba:
Yes, they waited in the mosque at night,
Hoping to see his guiding light.
But when he could not stand or speak,
He sent Abu Bakr, calm and meek.

Mansoor:

Was Abu Bakr nervous to lead?
Did he step up in time of need?

Baba:
He was soft-hearted, filled with care,
He asked Umar, but Umar was fair:
“You are more rightful,” he gently said,
And Abu Bakr led, just as he was led.

Mansoor:
Did the Prophet ﷺ return once more
To join the prayer he loved and swore?

Baba:
Yes, my son, he came with grace,
Leaned on two—Ali and Abbas—
The people gasped, their eyes did shine,
As he sat near Abu Bakr, in a sacred line.

Mansoor:
So even when he couldn’t stand,
He prayed with love, hand in hand?

Baba:
Yes, he prayed sitting, full of peace,
His love for salah would never cease.
A lesson strong in his final days—

Never let go of the gift that prays.

Mansoor:
Baba, I'll never skip a prayer,
Even if I'm tired or in despair.
If our Prophet ﷺ prayed through pain,
Then I will too, through sun or rain.

Baba:
That's my boy, with heart so bright—
You carry the Prophet's ﷺ guiding light.

Following the Imam's Lead

Mansoor:
Baba, I've heard that the Prophet ﷺ,
In his final days, prayed while sitting.
Was he too ill to stand tall?
How did the people respond to his call?

Baba:
Yes, my son, the Prophet ﷺ was weak,
But his love for prayer was what he'd seek.
He prayed while sitting, though they stood,
But he motioned to them, as he knew they would.

Mansoor:

What did he say to guide them, Baba,
When some stood while he prayed with his back?

Baba:
He told them, “The Imam leads the way,
Follow him in prayer, without delay.
When he bows, you bow, too,
When he stands, you rise, just like you do.”

Mansoor:
And when he said, "Sami Allahu liman hamida,"
What should they say when they followed him, Baba?

Baba:
They said, "Rabbana wa laka-l-hamd,"
Praising Allah, with hearts so grand.
For the Imam leads, but we follow too,
In prayer and praise, our hearts stay true.

Mansoor:
So when we pray, we must follow the Imam?
No matter if he stands or sits, that’s the plan?

Baba:
Yes, my son, we follow with care,
For in prayer, we’re all the same, aware.
If the Imam sits, we do the same,

In the way of prayer, we never claim fame.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it's clear to me,
Prayer is a bond of unity, you see.
In worship, we all stand together,
Following the Imam, now and forever.

Baba:
That's right, my boy, you've learned with grace,
Prayer brings us together, in every place.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to be,
Following him brings us unity.

Following the Imam's Example

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard that the Prophet ﷺ,
Once fell from his horse and got hurt,
Did that stop him from leading the prayer?
How did the people follow him with care?

Baba:
Yes, my son, the Prophet ﷺ did fall,
And his right side was hurt, that's true for all.
But despite the pain, he led the prayer,
Sitting down, he still showed care.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, did the people sit too,
When they prayed behind him as he grew?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, they followed his lead,
Sitting down in prayer, just as they need.
The Prophet ﷺ taught them to follow the Imam,
Whether standing or sitting, they prayed with calm.

Mansoor:
When the Imam sits, should we sit as well?
What did the Prophet ﷺ's actions tell?

Baba:
He said, "The Imam is to be followed, you see,
If he stands, then stand, it's the way to be.
If he bows, then bow, and rise with grace,
When he sits, sit down, in the prayer's space."

Mansoor:
But Baba, I heard once he prayed standing,
Even when others were praying while sitting?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, the Prophet ﷺ changed the way,

Later, he prayed sitting but let others stay.
He didn’t stop them, just let them pray,
The latest action is the one we obey.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we follow the Imam with care,
In every prayer, we do our share.

Baba:
That’s right, my boy, you’ve learned so well,
In prayer, we follow, as the Prophet ﷺ did tell.
Whatever the Imam does, we do the same,
In the path of Islam, we’re all in the frame.

Mansoor:
I will follow, Baba, and pray with grace,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, in every place.

Following the Imam’s Lead

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard that once, during prayer,
The Prophet ﷺ taught us how to be fair.
He said, "Sami a-l-lahu Liman hamida,"
But the people didn’t bend, not a single one, Baba!

Baba:

That’s right, my son, they waited to see,
When the Prophet ﷺ would prostrate, you see.
They didn’t bow down before him in prayer,
They waited for him to lead, showing care.

Mansoor:
So Baba, they waited for the Prophet ﷺ,
To show them the way, how to bow and bend?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, the Prophet ﷺ was clear,
He led them with patience, no need for fear.
When he said, "Sami a-l-lahu Liman hamida,"
They waited for him, and then they prostrated.

Mansoor:
But why did they wait, Baba? What did it mean?
Why couldn’t they bow like they had seen?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ taught them this wise way,
To follow his lead, and not go astray.
He showed them patience, in every prayer,
And how to follow, with love and care.

Mansoor:
So Baba, when we pray, we follow the Imam,

And wait for him, just as the Prophet ﷺ led, calm?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've understood it so well,
In every prayer, the Imam's role will tell.
We wait for him to prostrate, and then we follow,
In the footsteps of the Prophet ﷺ, we'll never go hollow.

Mansoor:
I'll always follow, Baba, with love and grace,
Waiting for the Imam, in every prayer's place.

The Importance of Following the Imam

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something today,
That made me stop and think and pray.
The Prophet ﷺ warned us with care,
About raising our heads too soon in prayer.

Baba:
Yes, my son, the Prophet ﷺ did say,
That if you raise your head before the Imam, you may
Be afraid of a punishment so severe,
That your head could be turned into that of a donkey, dear.

Mansoor:

But Baba, why would someone's head change?
What does it mean, and why is it so strange?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ taught us to follow in line,
To wait for the Imam, as he's divine.
Raising your head before him, my son,
Is a sign that you're not following, and that's not how it's done.

Mansoor:
So Baba, it's important to wait,
For the Imam to move, before it's too late?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, it's a lesson so true,
To follow the Imam, in all that we do.
If we don't wait, and act on our own,
We risk missing the blessing that's in the prayer zone.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, I'll always be patient,
Following the Imam with love and dedication.
I'll wait for his cue, bow and prostrate,
So I don't risk a punishment that's too great.

Baba:

That’s my son, you’ve understood well,
Following the Imam is the way to excel.
In everything, we must wait our turn,
And from the Prophet’s ﷺ teachings, we learn.

Leading with Knowledge and Wisdom

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so great,
About a man who led with knowledge and fate.
Salim, a slave, in Quba he stayed,
Leading the prayer, though others delayed.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Salim was wise,
His knowledge of the Quran opened his eyes.
Though not free, he had faith so strong,
He led them in prayer, where they belonged.

Mansoor:
But Baba, he was a slave, not free,
How could he lead, what could it be?

Baba:
Salim’s heart was pure, his knowledge deep,
He knew the Quran and prayed with belief so steep.
The earliest emigrants trusted him with care,

For his faith and knowledge beyond compare.

Mansoor:
So Baba, it's not about who we are,
But the knowledge we have, no matter how far.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, knowledge is key,
It doesn't matter your status, your color, or creed.
What matters most is the heart and the mind,
For the one who seeks truth will always find.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, I will seek to learn,
To grow in knowledge, for wisdom I'll yearn.
Just like Salim, with heart full of grace,
I'll lead by example, in every place.

Baba:
That's the spirit, my son, keep learning each day,
For knowledge leads us closer to Allah's way.
Remember, wisdom and faith are the light,
And with both, you'll always be right.

Respect for Leadership

Mansoor:

Baba, I heard a lesson so clear,
About respecting leaders, whom we hold dear.
The Prophet ﷺ said, without doubt,
"Obey your chief, no matter the shout."

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's right, indeed,
Respect for leaders is a crucial need.
Even if their background seems quite strange,
We must listen and obey, without change.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if someone is small,
Or comes from a place we don't know at all?
What if they don't look like we do,
How can we follow them, how can it be true?

Baba:
Great question, my son, let me explain,
In Islam, our hearts should never be swayed by name.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us this clear,
"Obey the leader, even if they seem unclear."

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if they don't seem wise?
What if they make mistakes with their eyes?

Baba:
No one is perfect, my son, that's true,
But respect and obedience is what we must do.
The Prophet ﷺ said, even if it's tough,
Obey your leader, even if life seems rough.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's about trust in their way,
Even if we don't understand every day?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, trust in their guide,
And in the end, Allah's mercy will provide.
We follow the leader, not by their face,
But by their role and the faith they embrace.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, to respect and obey,
To follow the leader in Allah's way.
Even if different, I'll listen with care,
For peace and respect, we all must share.

The Reward of Correct Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I've been thinking today,
About the prayer we do and the way we pray.

If the Imam makes a mistake,
Will we lose the reward for the prayer's sake?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that's a thoughtful question,
But don't worry, there's no need for stressin'.
If the Imam leads us in prayer,
And he's right in his recitation and care,
Then both of us will receive the reward,
For following him, and worshiping the Lord.

Mansoor:
But what if he forgets or makes a mistake,
Will we lose the reward for Allah's sake?

Baba:
No, my dear son, we are not at fault,
The reward for us, Allah will exalt.
The Imam may slip, but his sin is his own,
For we're following him, not doing wrong.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if the Imam errs,
We still receive the reward for our prayers?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, you've understood it well,

Even if the Imam falters or falls, we're swell.
The sin is his for any mistake made,
But your reward is for the effort you've laid.

Mansoor:
That's comforting, Baba, to know it's not mine,
I'll keep praying with faith, knowing Allah's design.

Baba:
Indeed, my son, with every prayer you give,
You earn Allah's reward as you live.
Just follow the Imam with your heart full of care,
And Allah will bless you with rewards fair.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for explaining so clear,
Now I know how to pray without fear.
I'll follow the Imam, whether he's right or wrong,
And trust that Allah will make me strong.

Praying With Good Intentions

Mansoor:
Baba, today I was feeling confused,
About who to follow when prayers are used.
If the Imam is not the best to lead,
Can we still follow, and do the good deed?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, a wise question you raise,
About the one who leads in the prayer's praise.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us long ago,
That Salat is the best deed we know.
Even if the leader's not the right choice,
You must still pray with your heart and your voice.

Mansoor:
But Baba, if the Imam does something wrong,
Should we follow him, even if it's for long?

Baba:
When the Imam leads, you do your best,
Follow the good and avoid the rest.
If he leads with kindness and care,
Join him in prayer, with faith to share.
But if he makes a mistake or errs,
You avoid his faults, that's what the Prophet says.

Mansoor:
So even if the Imam's not quite right,
I can still pray and keep my heart bright?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you've understood well,

Good deeds are to follow, as Allah will tell.
But when it comes to wrong, you must stay clear,
And keep your heart sincere, without fear.
The prayer is the best, don't let it be lost,
In doing the right, no matter the cost.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for making it clear,
I'll pray with the right heart, without any fear.
No matter the leader, I'll stay on track,
Following the good, and never looking back.

Baba:
Yes, my dear Mansoor, keep your faith strong,
With every prayer, you'll never go wrong.
Follow the good and avoid what's bad,
And Allah will reward you, always glad.

Obeying With Respect

Mansoor:
Baba, today I heard something strange,
The Prophet ﷺ said to change,
Even if the chief is not what we expect,
We must obey him, and show respect.

Baba:

Yes, Mansoor, it's a lesson so true,
To listen and obey, no matter who.
Even if the leader seems small or weak,
Their role is important, we must seek,
To follow them with respect and care,
For obedience brings blessings everywhere.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if the leader's not right?
What if his actions don't reflect the light?

Baba:
Ah, my son, it's not just the leader, you see,
But our duty to act with humility.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us well,
To obey those above, as stories tell.
Even if the leader's head's like a raisin,
Respect them for the guidance they're given.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, even if he's not perfect,
We must follow with respect, that's correct?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood right,
To respect our leaders, with all our might.
It's not about their looks or their place,

It’s about how we act, with kindness and grace.
For when we listen and follow their lead,
We’re part of a greater, blessed deed.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for helping me see,
How obedience brings unity and harmony.
I’ll follow with respect, no matter the way,
And I’ll make sure to obey and pray.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, my son, so strong and true,
Obey with respect in all that you do.
Insha’Allah, you’ll always be blessed,
By obeying with kindness and doing your best.

The Night Prayer of the Prophet ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so true,
About the Prophet ﷺ, and his prayers too.
He prayed Isha, then rested his head,
But woke up later, from his bed.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ prayed at night,
His devotion to Allah was full of light.

He prayed four Rakat, then took a rest,
His worship, truly, was the very best.

Mansoor:
Then he woke up, and prayed again,
But I don't understand, Baba, what's the gain?
Why did he pray when it was so late,
When he could have slept, and not stayed up late?

Baba:
Good question, Mansoor, it's a lesson for you,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us what to do.
He woke to pray, even in the night,
For Allah's reward, and His pure light.
It teaches us patience, devotion, and care,
To worship Allah, with love and prayer.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what did he pray that night?
How many Rakat did he pray in the night?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ prayed five Rakat with devotion,
Then two more, showing deep emotion.
It was a night full of worship and grace,
A time to seek Allah's mercy and face.

Mansoor:
Then he rested, did he sleep for long?
I wonder if he woke up before dawn.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ slept sound,
But later, he woke without a sound.
He prayed for his Lord with a heart so true,
And then he went out for the Morning Prayer too.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, that sounds so amazing,
The Prophet ﷺ's worship was truly praising!
I want to be like him, with prayers so bright,
Praying for Allah with all my might.

Baba:
That's the spirit, my son, you're right,
Follow the Prophet ﷺ in your life's light.
Pray with love, and be always near,
For Allah's blessings will always appear.

The Prophet's Night Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so grand,
About the Prophet ﷺ and the prayer he planned.

One night, Ibn Abbas was with him there,
And he saw the Prophet ﷺ, full of care.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it was a night so pure,
The Prophet ﷺ's worship was sincere.
Ibn Abbas joined him for the night prayer,
But the Prophet ﷺ moved him with gentle care.

Mansoor:
Baba, why did he move him to the right?
What was the special meaning that night?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ was kind and wise,
He wanted to keep Ibn Abbas by his side.
He prayed thirteen Rakat, a prayer so long,
A moment of devotion where hearts belong.

Mansoor:
Thirteen Rakat! That's so much to pray!
How did the Prophet ﷺ keep going that way?

Baba:
He prayed for Allah with love in his heart,
His devotion was perfect, from the very start.
And then he rested, his breathing so clear,

It showed his peace, his faith sincere.

Mansoor:
But Baba, did he sleep for long that night?
And when did he wake up to the morning light?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ slept for a while,
And when he woke, he was ready with a smile.
The Muadhdhin called him for Fajr prayer,
And the Prophet ﷺ went without a care.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, did he need to make ablution again?
Or did he pray just like a good friend?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ didn't repeat,
His ablution was pure, clean, and complete.
He prayed the Morning Prayer with full devotion,
A sign of his deep, unwavering emotion.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the lesson is clear,
The Prophet ﷺ's worship we should hold dear.
He prayed with love, and didn't rest too long,
Teaching us patience, devotion, and to be strong.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood it well,
The Prophet ﷺ's actions have a story to tell.
Pray with sincerity, love, and care,
And in Allah's mercy, you'll always share.

The Prophet's Gentle Guidance

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a beautiful tale,
About the Prophet ﷺ, whose love would never fail.
Ibn Abbas was with him one night,
And he joined the Prophet ﷺ in prayer, so right.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it was a night so blessed,
The Prophet ﷺ's prayer was at its best.
Ibn Abbas stood to the left that night,
But the Prophet ﷺ gently moved him to the right.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did the Prophet ﷺ do that?
Was there a special reason for such an act?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ's kindness was shown in all,

Even in prayer, where he answered the call.
He took Ibn Abbas by the head so kind,
To show him how to pray, with love in mind.

Mansoor:
Oh, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ was so gentle, so wise,
Teaching Ibn Abbas with love in his eyes.
What can I learn from this beautiful deed?

Baba:
The lesson, Mansoor, is clear indeed:
In our worship, kindness we must show,
Helping others, letting love flow.
The Prophet ﷺ guided with compassion and care,
A perfect example of how we should share.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I pray, I should be kind,
Helping others and keeping this in mind?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, always treat others with grace,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, in every place.
Kindness in prayer and in everything we do,
Is the way of the Prophet ﷺ, always true.

Mansoor:

Thank you, Baba, for teaching me today,
I'll be kind to others, and always pray.

The Power of Leadership and Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
About Mu'adh bin Jabal, who would pray.
He prayed with the Prophet ﷺ at night,
Then led his people, guiding them right.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Mu'adh was a man so great,
He prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, in a noble state.
After the Isha, he would lead the prayer,
For his people, showing love and care.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how did he manage so much?
To pray with the Prophet ﷺ, and still touch
The hearts of his people with a guiding hand,
Leading them to pray, just as he planned?

Baba:
Mu'adh was strong in faith, my son,
He showed us all what must be done.
He prayed and served with dedication,

Showing leadership through his actions and relation.

Mansoor:
Oh, I see, Baba! He led by example, so true,
He prayed to Allah, and others he helped too.
What can I learn from Mu'adh's way?
How can I help others when I pray?

Baba:
Mansoor, remember, prayer is a light,
A way to stay close to Allah, day and night.
Lead by your actions, with love and care,
And others will follow you, always there.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, by praying and leading with grace,
I can guide others to a peaceful place?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's what Mu'adh did right,
He showed the way with prayer so bright.
Be strong in your faith and guide others too,
By following Allah's path, pure and true.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for this lesson today,
I'll lead by example and always pray.

Leading Prayer with Kindness

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so wise,
About Mu'adh, who led prayers with pride.
He prayed with the Prophet ﷺ at night,
Then led his people, with Allah's light.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Mu'adh was sincere,
He prayed, then guided others near.
But one day, he made a mistake,
And something important, he had to take.

Mansoor:
What did he do wrong, Baba dear?
He was leading the prayer, with no fear.

Baba:
Mu'adh, my son, recited too long,
Surah Al-Baqara was his song.
A man left the prayer, feeling tired,
Mu'adh criticized him, and this backfired.

Mansoor:
Oh no, Baba! What happened then?

Did the Prophet ﷺ get upset again?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ heard of it soon,
He said, "Mu'adh, be gentle, it's a trial too soon."
He told him thrice, to be kind,
And lead with ease, not too long to bind.

Mansoor:
So, what did Mu'adh do, Baba, tell me please?
Did he lead again with gentle ease?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ showed him the way,
To recite two shorter Surahs each day.
Mu'adh learned the lesson of being kind,
And to lead with mercy, that's the right mind.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, you’re right,
Leading with kindness brings Allah’s light.
We must always be gentle and true,
When leading others in prayers, too.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, remember, always be kind,
Whether in prayer or any time you find.

Lead with compassion, understanding the need,
That’s the way to help others succeed.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
I’ll lead with kindness wherever I go.

The Importance of Kindness in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story about the prayer,
A man said he couldn’t bear,
The leader’s long recitation at dawn,
And it made him feel so withdrawn.

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, I know the tale,
It’s from the Prophet ﷺ without fail.
A man came, upset and distressed,
He couldn't pray, feeling oppressed.

Mansoor:
Why, Baba, did he feel so sad?
Didn’t the prayer make him feel glad?

Baba:
The man explained, “I can’t pray with ease,

Because the leader’s prayer goes on, it doesn't cease.”
The Prophet ﷺ became quite upset,
And gave advice we should never forget.

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ say, Baba?
Was he angry? What did he convey?

Baba:
He said, "Some of you make good deeds seem hard,
By making others feel too marred.
When leading the prayer, be gentle, be brief,
For there are the weak, old, and in grief."

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we must keep the prayer short?
To help others who need support?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you’ve got it right!
The Prophet ﷺ taught us to lead with light.
So when we pray, we must be aware,
That others may have struggles to bear.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I lead, I must be kind,
And keep the prayer short, so others don’t mind?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the lesson so clear,
Make it easy for everyone near.
By being considerate in all that you do,
You make Allah pleased, this is true.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I understand now,
I'll lead with kindness, that's my vow.

Leading with Compassion

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
About leading prayers in the best way.
A man led prayers, long and deep,
But some couldn't follow, their hearts did weep.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, I know this tale,
The Prophet ﷺ was clear without fail.
He said, "When leading, be kind and brief,
For among you are the old, sick, and weak in belief."

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I lead the prayer,

I should make it short and show I care?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you're right on track,
Make it easy, don't hold others back.
The weak, the old, and those in pain,
Need prayers that are not long and in vain.

Mansoor:
But what if I pray alone, Baba dear,
Can I take my time and pray with cheer?

Baba:
When you pray alone, you can prolong,
Feel free to recite as long as you want to along.
But when with others, think of their plight,
And make the prayer easy, gentle, and light.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, so clear,
I'll lead with kindness and stay near.
I'll think of others, the sick and the old,
And in their ease, the reward will unfold.

Baba:
That's the spirit, my dear Mansoor,
You've learned the lesson, that's for sure.

When leading others, be gentle and wise,
And Allah’s pleasure will be your prize.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
I’ll lead with love and let it show.

The Imam’s Responsibility

Mansoor:
Baba, today I heard a tale,
Of a prayer that seemed to drag and sail.
A man complained to the Prophet ﷺ,
The Imam’s long prayer made him feel glum.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, I know that story well,
The Prophet ﷺ was angry, as you can tell.
He said, “When you lead the prayer, be brief,
For some behind you need relief.”

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if I lead the prayer one day,
I should make it short, to ease the way?

Baba:
That’s right, my son, you’ve learned so well,

When leading others, don’t make them dwell.
The old, the sick, and the weak may be there,
So a short prayer shows you care.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if I pray alone,
Can I take my time and pray on my own?

Baba:
When you pray alone, you can take your time,
Recite with love and make it sublime.
But when with others, think of their plight,
And make it short, gentle, and light.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, how kind it can be,
To lead with compassion and set others free.
I’ll remember the lesson you’ve taught today,
And lead with care in every way.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, my dear Mansoor,
Kindness in prayer is always the cure.
When leading, think of those behind,
And in that thought, reward you’ll find.

The Careful Leader

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
Of a prayer that didn't go the right way.
A man joined Muadh in the night,
But the long recitation didn't feel right.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that tale I know,
Muadh led the prayer with a flow.
But the man, in his haste and need,
Couldn't keep up with the prayer's speed.

Mansoor:
Why, Baba, did Muadh recite so long?
Wasn't he trying to do no wrong?

Baba:
Muadh was sincere in his prayer,
But sometimes we need to be aware.
When leading others, think of their plight,
Some may struggle to stay in the fight.

Mansoor:
So, what did the Prophet ﷺ say,
When he heard what happened that day?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ, with care in his tone,
Said, "O Muadh, don’t make it hard on your own.
Recite shorter Surahs, ones that are light,
For the old and the weak need a gentle sight."

Mansoor:
What Surahs, Baba, should we choose,
To make the prayer something they won’t refuse?

Baba:
Surah Al-Ala, Surah Ash-Shams,
And Surah Al-Lail, when the night calms.
These short Surahs are easy to say,
And they make the prayer feel light as day.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, what you mean,
To lead with kindness, gentle and serene.
I’ll remember to keep the prayer short,
For everyone’s comfort, from the start.

Baba:
That’s right, Mansoor, you’ve learned so well,
A leader’s job is to make the prayer swell—
With ease, with love, and with care,
So everyone can feel Allah’s share.

The Perfect Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question to ask,
About prayer, and how to do the task.
I've heard that some prayers are long,
But I also heard the Prophet's prayer was strong.

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've got it right,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with all his might.
But though his prayer was always pure,
It was short and perfect, that's for sure.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how can something be short,
And yet so perfect in every part?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, it's in the way we pray,
With focus and love, each and every day.
It's not the length but the quality,
That makes a prayer full of sincerity.

Mansoor:
So, it doesn't matter how long we take,

As long as we pray for Allah's sake?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you've understood,
A prayer done well is always good.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us this way,
He prayed short prayers but with deep faith, they'd stay.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's not about time,
But doing it right, in rhythm and rhyme.
I'll pray with focus, with love in my heart,
And make each prayer a perfect start.

Baba:
Well done, Mansoor, you've learned today,
That prayer is an act in the best way.
With sincerity, love, and perfect form,
It brings us close to Allah, and keeps us warm.

The Careful Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I've been thinking today,
About how the Prophet used to pray.
He would stand and start his prayer,
But sometimes, he would end it with care.

Baba:
Yes, my son, you're on the right track,
The Prophet ﷺ was gentle, that's a fact.
He would begin, with his heart so pure,
But if a child cried, his prayer was sure
To be shortened, to avoid any distress,
For the mother's heart, he wished to bless.

Mansoor:
So, if I'm praying and I hear a cry,
Should I stop, and ask why?

Baba:
Not just the cry, my dear Mansoor,
But we must think of others, that's for sure.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us the way,
To think of others while we pray.

Mansoor:
He thought of the mother, not the prayer's length,
And showed kindness, in his strength.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've got it right,
We show mercy with each prayer's light.
The Prophet ﷺ was always kind,

Thinking of others, with a caring mind.

Mansoor:
So when I pray, I'll keep in mind,
That others' needs are intertwined.
I'll pray with love, and take care too,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ would do.

Baba:
Well done, Mansoor, I'm proud of you,
You've learned that kindness in prayer is true.
May your heart always be full of grace,
And may you follow the Prophet's embrace.

The Light of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I've learned something new,
The Prophet ﷺ taught us, it's true,
When he prayed, his prayer was light,
Shortened with care, to make it right.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the way,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us every day.
His prayers were perfect, gentle and kind,
Always thinking of others, with peace of mind.

Mansoor:
He heard a child's cry, and what did he do?
He shortened the prayer, that's what he knew.
Why, Baba, did he act that way?
Was the prayer not important, I say?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, the prayer is always key,
But the Prophet ﷺ thought of mercy.
He didn't want the mother to feel distress,
He showed kindness, nothing less.

Mansoor:
So he cut the prayer short, out of care,
For the mother's heart, and her despair.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you're understanding well,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to excel.
In every prayer, he was full of grace,
Thinking of others, in every place.

Mansoor:
So when I pray, I'll remember too,
To think of others in all I do.
Like the Prophet ﷺ, with love and care,

I'll show mercy, and always share.

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, you've got it right,
In prayer and in life, we must show light.
The Prophet ﷺ is our guide,
In every action, with love we abide.

Mansoor:
In every prayer, I'll show that care,
Thinking of others, and being fair.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ would do,
Spreading kindness in all I pursue.

The Gentle Heart of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I've learned something today,
About the Prophet ﷺ and how he'd pray.
He'd start his prayer, with thoughts to prolong,
But if he heard a child, he'd make it short and strong.

Baba:
Yes, my son, that's the way,
The Prophet ﷺ acted, every day.
He knew a child's cry could cause distress,
For the mother's heart, in a state of unrest.

Mansoor:
But why, Baba, did he cut it short?
Didn't he want his prayer to be long and pure?
Why did he stop, so quickly and kind?
Wasn't the prayer important to his mind?

Baba:
Good question, Mansoor, you're learning well,
The Prophet ﷺ thought of others, as we can tell.
When a child cries, it tugs at the heart,
He didn't want the mother's peace to depart.

Mansoor:
So he didn't want her to feel distressed,
Because the child's cries could leave her stressed?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, that's what he knew,
The Prophet ﷺ was kind through and through.
He cared for the mother, with love and grace,
That's why he shortened the prayer, in that place.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, how kind he was,
Thinking of others, without a pause.
He taught us mercy, in every way,

Even in prayer, we should show it every day.

Baba:
You're right, Mansoor, that's the key,
In prayer and life, we must always see,
That kindness and care must always be near,
For others around us, we should hold dear.

Mansoor:
So in my prayers, I'll think of others,
Like the Prophet ﷺ, caring for mothers.
I'll show mercy and love, in all that I do,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, so kind and true.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the way to be,
Show mercy and kindness, for all to see.
In every action, big or small,
Think of others, and care for them all.

The Heart of Compassion

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something today,
About the Prophet ﷺ and how he'd pray.
He'd start with the intention to pray for long,
But he'd cut it short, when a child's cry was strong.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the story indeed,
The Prophet ﷺ, full of kindness and heed.
He knew that a mother, hearing her child's cry,
Would feel troubled, and that's why he'd comply.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he stop the prayer?
Wouldn't it have been better to finish with care?
Wasn't prayer important, long and pure?
Why did he stop it, with such a heart so sure?

Baba:
Good question, my son, you're thinking well,
The Prophet ﷺ knew, as we can tell,
That prayer is important, but so is the heart,
And a mother's love, should never depart.

Mansoor:
So when a child cries, the mother feels pain?
And it distracts her heart, again and again?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's exactly why,
The Prophet ﷺ, with his gentle eye,
Cut short the prayer, with kindness so true,

To ease the mother, and her worries too.

Mansoor:
That's amazing, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ was so kind,
Thinking of others, with a loving mind.
He showed us how to be gentle and care,
For those around us, in every prayer.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, you've understood it right,
We should always show mercy, with all our might.
Whether in prayer, or in day-to-day life,
Think of others' hearts, and reduce their strife.

Mansoor:
I'll remember that, Baba, in all that I do,
To show mercy and kindness, to others too.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, so wise and kind,
I'll care for others, and ease their mind.

Baba:
That's my son, you've learned so well,
To show mercy, in every action we tell.
With every prayer, with every deed,
Think of others, and help them in need.

A Lesson in Leadership

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something today,
About a man named Muadh, who would pray.
He'd pray with the Prophet ﷺ, side by side,
And then lead his people with faith as his guide.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's a noble tale,
Muadh ibn Jabal, a leader so hale.
He prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, so pure,
And then led his people, that they may be sure.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did Muadh do this so?
He prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, then would go
To lead his people in prayer, so brave,
What made him such a strong and wise slave?

Baba:
Muadh was a man who understood his role,
He followed the Prophet ﷺ, heart and soul.
After learning from him, he knew what to do,
To guide his people, both strong and true.

Mansoor:
So he learned from the Prophet ﷺ each day,

And then helped others, showing them the way?
Did he ever feel tired, Baba, I wonder,
Leading his people, pulling them from under?

Baba:
Muadh knew his purpose and carried it well,
With every prayer, his faith did swell.
He didn't seek fame, nor wealth, nor pride,
But to help his people, with the Prophet ﷺ by his side.

Mansoor:
Baba, I see now, it's not just to lead,
But to guide with kindness, fulfilling the need.
Muadh wasn't tired, for his heart was strong,
With Allah's guidance, he could do no wrong.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, Muadh's heart was pure,
He led with mercy, and his faith was sure.
True leadership is not about power or fame,
But about helping others and praising Allah's name.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, that leadership means,
Guiding others with kindness and peaceful means.
Muadh taught me that we lead with grace,
And help those around us, in every place.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the true way to be,
A leader of hearts, as Muadh did see.
With patience, kindness, and faith in your heart,
You'll lead others and play your part.

A Lesson in Leadership and Compassion

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so true,
About the Prophet ﷺ, who knew just what to do.
When he was ill, and could not lead,
He asked Abu Bakr (RA) to take the lead.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's a powerful tale,
Of the Prophet ﷺ, who did not fail.
Though he was ill, and his strength was low,
He still thought of others, as he let them know.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he choose Abu Bakr?
Wasn't he worried? Wouldn't it be hard for him to confer?
I heard that Abu Bakr was soft of heart,
And leading the prayer, would be hard from the start.

Baba:
You are right, my son, Abu Bakr was kind,
A gentle soul, always with a peaceful mind.
But the Prophet ﷺ trusted him so,
And knew that his heart would always show.

Mansoor:
But Baba, Aisha was worried, you see,
She said Abu Bakr would cry, and it wouldn't be easy.
Why didn't the Prophet ﷺ listen to her plea?
What made him insist so firmly?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ knew, Mansoor, my dear,
That Abu Bakr was the one to lead, without fear.
He was humble and soft, with a heart full of grace,
And even through tears, he would keep his place.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ knew that despite the tears,
Abu Bakr's leadership would calm all fears?
And when he led, with his heart so pure,
It showed us all what true leaders endure?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, you've understood it right,
True leadership comes with love and light.

Even when you’re hurting, weak, or small,
A kind heart can still lead, standing tall.

Mansoor:
And what happened, Baba, when the Prophet ﷺ came?
Did he join in prayer, to bless Allah’s name?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ felt stronger and bright,
He came to the mosque, with help, in sight.
When Abu Bakr saw him, he stepped aside,
But the Prophet ﷺ waved him to stay by his side.

Mansoor:
That must have been so special, Baba, indeed,
A lesson in patience, and to lead with good deed.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, a leader must show,
That compassion and faith together will grow.
Abu Bakr led with tears in his eyes,
And the Prophet ﷺ blessed him with his ties.

Mansoor:
I’ll remember this, Baba, every day,
That true leaders lead with kindness, in every way.
Thank you for teaching me these things,

I'll be a good leader, like the Prophet ﷺ, with wings.

Leading with Compassion

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
Of the Prophet ﷺ, and how he led the way.
When he fell ill, and couldn't stand,
He gave a special order, with a gentle hand.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ was so wise,
Even in sickness, his heart would rise.
He wanted Abu Bakr (RA) to lead the prayer,
But Aisha (RA) was worried, would he be able to bear?

Mansoor:
Why was Aisha worried, Baba dear?
She said Abu Bakr's voice would not be clear.
She thought he was soft-hearted, and so kind,
Would he be able to lead the prayer, and not fall behind?

Baba:
Aisha (RA) was concerned, as you see,
She thought Abu Bakr (RA) would find it hard, surely.
But the Prophet ﷺ knew what was right,
He trusted Abu Bakr's heart, his love, and his light.

Mansoor:
Then what happened, Baba, tell me please,
Why did the Prophet ﷺ insist on Abu Bakr’s lead?
Was there no other way to find,
A leader for prayer, one more strong in mind?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said, "You are like the companions of Joseph,
Tell Abu Bakr to lead, with a heart full of faith."
So Abu Bakr (RA) stood, and led with care,
While the Prophet ﷺ rested, with love in the air.

Mansoor:
What a beautiful moment that must have been,
Abu Bakr leading, while the Prophet ﷺ still did win.
And when the Prophet ﷺ felt strong enough to rise,
He came out to pray, with shining eyes.

Baba:
That’s right, Mansoor, with great humility,
The Prophet ﷺ joined in, to show unity.
He sat beside Abu Bakr (RA), with love in his eyes,
And together they prayed, beneath the open skies.

Mansoor:

So even when we're weak, Baba, we must try,
To lead with compassion, and never shy.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, and Abu Bakr (RA),
They showed us the way, with love to guide us, by and by.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, that's the lesson true,
Lead with kindness in all that you do.
Whether you're strong or feeling low,
Compassion will always help you grow.

The Prayer of Truth

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
About the Prophet ﷺ, who led the way.
One time he prayed with his followers near,
But something happened that caused a bit of fear.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, this story is quite true,
It teaches us lessons in all that we do.
The Prophet ﷺ prayed just two Rakat,
Instead of four, which was quite the lot.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how could that be?

How did the Prophet ﷺ forget so easily?
Wasn't his prayer supposed to be just right?
How did he know he made a mistake that night?

Baba:
A man named Dhu-l-yadain spoke with care,
He asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Did you forget the prayer?"
The people listened, and soon they agreed,
Yes, the Prophet ﷺ had made a mistake indeed.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ had to stand up tall,
And pray the two Rakat he had missed after all?
Was it okay for him to do this, Baba dear?
Is that something we should do when we fear?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ was humble and kind,
He admitted the mistake, with peace of mind.
He got up, completed the prayer so true,
Then finished with Taslim, just like he knew.

Mansoor:
And after that, Baba, what did he do?
Was there more to the story, something new?

Baba:

Yes, Mansoor, after the prayer was done,
The Prophet ﷺ made two prostrations, one by one.
He did this to show that mistakes can be fixed,
And even the Prophet ﷺ, could learn and mix.

Mansoor:
So Baba, the lesson here is clear,
If we make a mistake, we should not fear.
We admit it with honesty, and then we try,
To make things right, without asking why.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, this is the way,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ every day.
Mistakes happen, but honesty's key,
We learn and grow, and continue to be free.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this lesson, Baba so true,
To be honest and humble in all that I do.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, I'll always try,
To fix my mistakes and reach for the sky.

The Prayer That Teaches Us Humility

Mansoor:
Baba, today I learned something quite neat,

About a prayer the Prophet ﷺ did complete.
He prayed Zuhr, but only two Rakat,
Instead of four, which caused a small chat.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, this story is wise,
It teaches us something we should recognize.
The Prophet ﷺ prayed, as he always did,
But forgot a part, as we all sometimes hid.

Mansoor:
So Baba, did he make a mistake?
How could he forget, for heaven's sake?

Baba:
Mansoor, even the Prophet ﷺ could forget,
It’s a lesson for us, don’t you fret.
He prayed two Rakat, and was told with care,
That he had missed some, which was only fair.

Mansoor:
Then what did the Prophet ﷺ do?
Did he get upset or angry too?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, he stayed calm and kind,
He stood up again, peace in his mind.

He prayed two more Rakat to make it complete,
And finished with Taslim, his actions so sweet.

Mansoor:
So Baba, when we make a mistake,
Should we get upset or just for goodness’ sake?

Baba:
Mansoor, when we make a mistake,
We stay calm, we learn, and for goodness' sake,
We admit it humbly and try once more,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, as we adore.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the lesson is clear,
To be patient, admit, and show no fear.
Even if we make a mistake or two,
We fix it with kindness, and always stay true.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, this lesson we take,
From the Prophet ﷺ, no matter the mistake.
We strive to do better, with a heart that is pure,
And with patience and kindness, we always endure.

Mansoor:
I’ll remember this story, Baba so bright,

To learn from mistakes, and do what's right.
With kindness, humility, and care,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, we'll always share.

The Leadership of Abu Bakr

Mansoor:
Baba, today I learned something so deep,
About a moment when the Prophet ﷺ took a leap.
In his last days, ill and so weak,
He asked for Abu Bakr's leadership, so unique.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, this story teaches us well,
Of the Prophet ﷺ's trust, in Abu Bakr, you can tell.
Even though he wept, with a heart full of grace,
The Prophet ﷺ chose him to lead the prayer in his place.

Mansoor:
But Baba, Aisha (RA) was worried, you see,
That Abu Bakr's tears would make him unable to lead.
Why was she so concerned, about his gentle heart?
And why did the Prophet ﷺ still play his part?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, Aisha (RA) spoke from love,
Knowing Abu Bakr's tears were like rain from above.

He was soft-hearted, and his emotions were true,
But the Prophet ﷺ knew what to do.

Mansoor:
But why did the Prophet ﷺ insist, so strong?
Wasn't it hard to hear him, weeping all along?

Baba:
Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ knew the depth of his friend,
Abu Bakr's heart was pure, from start to end.
His tears were not a weakness, but a sign of care,
And through his leadership, the people would share.

Mansoor:
So Baba, this story teaches me more,
Than just about prayer, or what happened before.
It teaches about love, and trust, and grace,
To see beyond tears, and to give others a place.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, that's the beauty you see,
True leadership comes from love, humility, and unity.
Abu Bakr (RA) was chosen, not for strength alone,
But for his heart, and the love he had grown.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this lesson, Baba, it's clear,

That a soft heart can be strong, and always near.
Leaders lead with love, with kindness in mind,
And through their actions, true strength we find.

The Straight Rows of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something today,
From the Prophet ﷺ, about the right way to pray.
He said to straighten the rows, no gaps or space,
Or our faces would change, a serious case!

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's right, what you heard,
The Prophet ﷺ taught us with every word.
When we stand in rows, side by side,
We show unity, with Allah as our guide.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why is it so important, I wonder?
What happens if the rows are not asunder?

Baba:
When we pray, we form a bond so tight,
Straightening our rows makes our prayer right.
It's not just about standing in line,
But showing respect, where hearts align.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, so straightening the rows,
Shows that we're united, in our prayer it grows.
But how can we make sure, with every prayer,
That we're not distracted, and always aware?

Baba:
Mansoor, it's about focus, and making it right,
When we stand together, we're a powerful sight.
Straight rows reflect our unity, our care,
In the presence of Allah, who's always there.

Mansoor:
So Baba, it's not just about the physical way,
But about the heart, and what we convey.
Straight rows show respect, and love for the deed,
It's a lesson in unity, where we all succeed.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, well said, my son,
In the straightened rows, our hearts become one.
So when we stand in prayer, side by side,
Let our unity and love always guide.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this, Baba, each time I pray,

I’ll straighten my row, and not look away.
For in each prayer, we stand as one,
Seeking Allah’s mercy, till the prayer is done.

The Prophet's ﷺ Wisdom on Straightening Rows

Mansoor:
Baba, today I learned something new,
The Prophet ﷺ, he had a view.
He told the people to straighten their rows,
Because from behind, his sight always flows.

Baba:
That’s right, Mansoor, you’ve heard it well,
The Prophet ﷺ saw all, as stories tell.
He saw the rows, even from behind,
Making sure our prayer was aligned.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how did he see them all?
Wasn’t he at the front, standing tall?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ had a special sight,
Gifted by Allah, with guiding light.
He saw the rows, both near and far,
And corrected them, like a shining star.

Mansoor:
So straightening the rows is not just for us?
It's for the Prophet ﷺ, in Allah's trust?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, when we stand together,
It's not just about the prayer, but forever.
Straight rows show our unity, side by side,
In the presence of Allah, where we all abide.

Mansoor:
But Baba, sometimes people fidget or move,
How can we keep the rows in the right groove?

Baba:
We must remind each other, with care and grace,
To straighten our rows, and make space.
For the Prophet ﷺ wanted us to be true,
In our prayer and our unity too.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, that it's not just a task,
It's a sign of respect, in every prayer we ask.
When we stand in rows, so straight and neat,
We're showing unity, a prayer complete.

Baba:
Well said, Mansoor, you've understood,
Straightening the rows is always good.
So, when we pray, remember this sight,
The Prophet ﷺ sees us, guiding us right.

Mansoor:
I'll make sure, Baba, that my row is straight,
For the Prophet ﷺ, and to keep it great.
With each prayer, I'll stand side by side,
In unity with all, with Allah as our guide.

Standing Closely in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something today,
About the Prophet ﷺ and how he'd say,
"Straighten your rows, stand close and near,
For I see you from behind, my dear."

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's right indeed,
The Prophet ﷺ cared for every deed.
When the Iqama was called, what did he see?
Rows of people, like a tight family tree.

Mansoor:

But Baba, how could he see them all,
From behind, when the rows were tall?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ was gifted with sight,
He could see us all in prayer, so bright.
He wanted our rows to be straight and clear,
So our unity in prayer would always appear.

Mansoor:
But why, Baba, do the rows need to be straight?
Is there a reason it's so great?

Baba:
Mansoor, when we stand together so neat,
We show our love and make our prayer complete.
Standing close, shoulder to shoulder,
Our hearts become stronger, bolder.

Mansoor:
So, it's not just about the prayer's start,
But showing love with an open heart?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, it's unity's sign,
A lesson from the Prophet ﷺ, so divine.
Standing together, we're not just one,

But a community, like the rays of the sun.

Mansoor:
When I stand in the row, I'll remember to stay,
Close to my brothers, in the right way.
I'll straighten my row, just like the Prophet ﷺ said,
To make sure our hearts are always fed.

Baba:
Well done, Mansoor, you've understood,
Straight rows show our brotherhood.
So when the Iqama calls and we stand in line,
We're not just praying, but in unity, we shine.

Mansoor:
I'll stand close and straight, Baba, with pride,
In the Prophet's ﷺ steps, side by side.
For in prayer, we're together as one,
Seeking Allah's mercy, till the day is done.

The Rewards of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I was listening and heard something so great,
About the rewards for prayers, early and late.
The Prophet ﷺ spoke of the prize,
For those who pray in the early sunrise.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you've heard something true,
The Prophet ﷺ shared what we should do.
If people knew the reward for Zuhr's early call,
They'd rush to it, for the reward is the best of all.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what's so special about the early time?
Why race for Zuhr when the sun climbs?

Baba:
When we pray on time, in its early light,
Our hearts are rewarded, our prayers so bright.
If only the people knew what they'd receive,
They'd rush to pray, they wouldn't want to leave.

Mansoor:
What about the Isha and Fajr too?
Are their rewards special, like Zuhr's, too?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Isha and Fajr at dawn,
Their reward is vast, it's never gone.
If people knew, they'd crawl to the mosque,
Just to pray with the congregation, like a humble flock.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, the reward is so great,
For all these prayers, we should not be late!

Baba:
You're right, Mansoor, the reward is vast,
For praying together, our hearts are cast.
And the first row? Oh, it's something more,
People would draw lots to be at the front door.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we must be quick and keen,
To pray on time and keep our hearts clean.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, with every prayer you say,
You earn a reward, in a special way.
Let's make it a habit, each prayer a delight,
For the reward is truly worth the fight.

Mansoor:
I'll pray on time, with full devotion,
For the reward, Baba, is my true emotion.
I'll race for Zuhr and crawl for Fajr,
Because I know the rewards will be larger.

Baba:

I’m proud of you, Mansoor, so wise and bright,
Keep these prayers close, and in your heart, hold tight.
For every prayer is a blessing, my son,
And the rewards are endless for everyone.

The Reward of Prayers

Mansoor:
Baba, today I learned about the prayers we do,
And the reward for them, it’s something new!
The Prophet ﷺ spoke of the time so right,
For prayers, early or at night.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, when we pray with care,
We earn rewards beyond compare.
For Zuhr, if prayed at its earliest light,
People would race to do it right.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what’s so special about the early call?
Why is it the best of prayers, above all?

Baba:
When we pray early, before the sun climbs high,
Our hearts feel peace, and our spirits fly.
The reward for this, if known to all,

Would make everyone rush to answer the call.

Mansoor:
And what about Isha and Fajr at dawn?
Are their rewards as great as Zuhr's song?

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, Fajr and Isha too,
Their rewards are vast, for both me and you.
If people knew the joy and the prize,
They'd crawl to the mosque, even through the skies.

Mansoor:
So the reward is greater than we know,
For Fajr and Isha, we must let it show.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, when we pray as one,
In congregation, the reward has begun.
It's not just the prayer, but the unity too,
In the first row, there's a reward for you.

Mansoor:
The first row? What's so special there, Baba?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, the first row is pure,

Those who are closest to Allah, so sure.
If people knew, they'd race to the front,
They'd draw lots to join, and not be blunt.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the prayers are so sweet,
I'll pray early and join with my feet.
I'll race for Zuhr, and crawl for the Fajr,
Because I know the reward will be larger.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, you're wise and strong,
Keep these prayers, and you'll never go wrong.
For every prayer brings a light so bright,
And the reward will guide you to what is right.

Mansoor:
I'll pray on time, with full devotion,
Because I know the reward is my true emotion.
Thank you, Baba, for guiding me so,
In the path of Allah, where blessings flow.

The Perfect Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today at the mosque I learned,
About the Imam and how we should be concerned.

When he prays, we must follow him true,
And do just as he does in view.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's right, you see,
The Imam leads, and we follow in unity.
When he bows, we bow, with hearts so pure,
And when he rises, we stand for sure.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what do we say when he says,
"Samia-l-lahu Liman hamida" in his ways?

Baba:
Ah, my son, we respond with love,
Saying, "Rabbana-lakal hamd," to Allah above.
It's a way to thank Him, the One so kind,
For all the blessings He has in mind.

Mansoor:
And what about when he prostrates low,
Do we wait or move, should we go slow?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, when the Imam bows so deep,
We prostrate with him, in humility we keep.
Follow him in all, whether standing or kneeling,

For the unity in prayer brings the greatest feeling.

Mansoor:
And when he sits, Baba, should I stand or stay,
Do we follow the Imam in every way?

Baba:
Yes, we follow, always together,
Sitting when he sits, now and forever.
Straighten the rows, no gaps should appear,
For the straightness makes our prayer sincere.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the prayer is so sweet,
We follow the Imam, from our heads to our feet.
In unity and love, we all come near,
For the straightening of rows makes our prayer clear.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, the rows must align,
As they bring peace to the heart and mind.
When we follow the Imam in every way,
Our prayer becomes perfect, every day.

Mansoor:
I'll follow the Imam, bow and prostrate,
For this way, my prayer will be great.

Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
In the mosque where Allah’s blessings flow.

The Straight Rows

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray together,
I see some rows are not straight, oh, never!
Should we fix them, so our prayer’s right?
I want our prayer to be perfect tonight.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, straightening the rows,
Is very important, everyone knows.
The Prophet ﷺ told us to align,
For a perfect prayer, our hearts must shine.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happens if we don't,
What does it mean when the rows are out of front?

Baba:
When rows are crooked, our prayer is weak,
It’s harder for our hearts to truly speak.
But when the rows are straight and neat,
Our prayer becomes perfect, a special treat.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, how straight rows help,
It makes our prayer feel so full, so swell!
How do we make sure the rows are straight,
So our prayer can be perfect, like fate?

Baba:
We stand close together, shoulder to shoulder,
Making sure no space is left as we grow older.
When we're united, in Allah's name,
Our prayer becomes beautiful, a holy flame.

Mansoor:
I'll stand tall, Baba, next time we pray,
Making sure our rows are straight each day.
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
Now I know how to make my prayer glow.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, my dear,
With straight rows, our prayer will be clear.
Remember, the rows are a special part,
They bring us together and strengthen the heart.

The Importance of Straight Rows

Mansoor:

Baba, when I prayed with my friends,
I noticed something that made my heart bend.
The rows weren't straight, they were not aligned,
What should we do to make our prayer refined?

Baba:
Good question, Mansoor, I see you care,
Straight rows are key to a perfect prayer.
Anas bin Malik, may Allah bless him,
He mentioned something about this, a lesson within.

Mansoor:
What did Anas say, Baba, tell me more,
Was it something about the prayer we adore?

Baba:
When he came to Madinah, he was asked,
"What changes have you seen since the Prophet passed?"
He replied, "The only change I see,
Is that the rows are not straight in the prayer we plea."

Mansoor:
Oh, Baba, I see now, it's so clear,
The rows must be straight for the prayer to appear.
But why is it so important to align them just right,
Does it help make our prayer bright?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, when the rows are neat,
Our prayer becomes complete and sweet.
It shows unity, it shows care,
It makes our prayer truly fair.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when we stand side by side,
We should make sure no space will divide.
I'll stand close to you, shoulder to shoulder,
Making our rows stronger as we grow older.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, for understanding this well,
Straight rows are a gift, a message to tell.
When we align in prayer, we align our hearts,
And that's the beauty of prayer that never departs.

Mansoor:
I will remember, Baba, this lesson so true,
I'll straighten the rows, in everything I do.
Thank you for teaching me, guiding me right,
Now I know how to make my prayer bright.

Shoulder to Shoulder, Foot to Foot

Mansoor:

Baba, when we pray side by side,
Why must we stand so close, with nothing to hide?
I noticed we stand with feet and shoulders tight,
But what's the reason, Baba, for this might?

Baba:
A very good question, my son, you ask,
Let me share with you the Prophet's task.
Anas bin Malik, may Allah be pleased,
Told us of a lesson that should never be ceased.

Mansoor:
What lesson is that, Baba, tell me true,
Why do we stand so close, just like you do?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said, with a clear voice,
"Straighten your rows, for I see you by choice.
From behind my back, I can see you all,
So make sure your rows are straight, and don't let them fall."

Mansoor:
Oh, I see now, Baba, I understand,
It's not just about us, it's part of Allah's plan!
We stand shoulder to shoulder, foot to foot,
In unity and love, our hearts take root.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet taught this with care,
So the rows would be perfect, as we stand there.
When we align our bodies, our hearts align too,
In the sight of Allah, this is what we must do.

Mansoor:
So standing close, together we stand,
We show our unity, hand in hand.
We become one, in prayer and in might,
Bringing our hearts together in the light.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood it so well,
In straight rows, our prayers swell.
Together in worship, we stand as one,
Reflecting the unity of what we've done.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this, Baba, and teach it too,
When we pray together, I'll stand true.
Shoulder to shoulder, foot to foot,
Our prayers will be strong, and our hearts will root.

The Prophet's Guidance in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question about prayer tonight,
When we pray together, everything feels right.
But I heard something strange that I don't quite know,
Can you explain to me, Baba, how it goes?

Baba:
Tell me, Mansoor, what's on your mind?
What's troubling your heart, what do you wish to find?

Mansoor:
I read about Ibn Abbas, the story goes,
He prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, and it shows,
That he stood on the left, but then, with a pull,
The Prophet ﷺ moved him to the right, so full!

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, you've heard it so well,
Let me explain, and the lesson I'll tell.
Ibn Abbas stood on the left one night,
But the Prophet ﷺ guided him to the right.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happened after the prayer ended?
The Prophet ﷺ slept, and then he ascended,
To stand for prayer again, without ablution,
What does this mean, Baba, what's the solution?

Baba:
Good question, my son, let me explain,
The Prophet ﷺ's actions are never in vain.
Even though he slept, and did not renew,
His state of wudu remained pure and true.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, does that mean we don't always have to make wudu?
If we sleep, as long as we haven't done something new?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood right,
If nothing breaks wudu, you're ready for the fight.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to be clean,
In heart and in actions, where purity is seen.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the wisdom is clear,
Our prayers, our wudu, they bring us near,
To Allah, in purity, in body and soul,
Following the Prophet ﷺ, our hearts become whole.

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've learned something true,
In every act of worship, let purity shine through.

Follow the example, in prayer and in life,
And you'll find peace, free from all strife.

The Unity of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I read a story that made me smile,
It's about the Prophet ﷺ, and it's worth our while.
An orphan and Anas prayed behind him that night,
But what really caught my eye was the sight:

Baba:
What did you find, my dear son Mansoor?
Tell me the story, I'm eager to hear more.

Mansoor:
I read how Anas and the orphan stood,
Behind the Prophet ﷺ, so humble and good.
But it wasn't just them, you see, Baba dear,
It was his mother, Um Sulaim, who stood near.

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, you've remembered it well,
The story of Um Sulaim, and the prayer that did swell,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed in the house that night,
With a row of worshippers, aligned just right.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I'm curious, was she all alone?
I mean, was she the only one who prayed on her own?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, she was by herself,
But her sincerity was greater than wealth.
She stood in her place, behind them all,
Her faith was strong, her trust in Allah did not fall.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why was she behind them that night?
Was she not allowed to join in the same line, in sight?

Baba:
In those days, it was custom, my son, to see,
The men prayed in rows, but women stood separately.
Yet Um Sulaim's act shows devotion so true,
Her sincerity in prayer was seen through and through.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, even though she prayed alone,
Her faith in Allah was fully shown?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, her prayer was complete,
Whether standing alone, or with others at her feet.

What matters most is the heart that prays,
The faith and the love, in all of our days.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, that prayer is a bond,
Uniting us with Allah, and beyond.
No matter where we stand or pray,
Our hearts are connected in the most beautiful way.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the true beauty we see,
In prayer, in faith, in unity.
Whether alone or in a row,
Our devotion to Allah will always grow.

Standing Right

Mansoor:
Baba, I read a story, and it made me think,
About the Prophet ﷺ, and how he helped others in sync.
It's about a time when Ibn Abbas stood,
But not where he should have, as he could.

Baba:
Tell me, Mansoor, what did you find?
What happened that night, in your mind?

Mansoor:
Well, Ibn Abbas stood on the left side,
But the Prophet ﷺ, with wisdom, did guide.
He held his hand or shoulder so tight,
And moved him to the right, in the prayer that night.

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, that story is true,
The Prophet ﷺ always knew what to do.
He guided his companions with love and care,
And helped them align in prayer so fair.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did the Prophet ﷺ move him so?
What lesson should we learn from this, do you know?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ wanted to make sure,
That prayer is done right, that's for sure.
When we stand in rows, we align with grace,
Our unity in prayer is what we embrace.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it wasn't just about standing still?
It was about making sure our prayers fulfill?

Baba:

Yes, Mansoor, it's about precision and care,
We align in our prayers, in unity, fair.
When we pray together, we form one line,
Our hearts and actions all combine.

Mansoor:
But Baba, did Ibn Abbas feel shy or sad?
Was he upset that his position was bad?

Baba:
No, my son, he understood well,
The Prophet ﷺ's actions, his wisdom did swell.
Ibn Abbas knew the Prophet ﷺ's love,
And trusted in his guidance from above.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's about respect,
For the prayer, the line, and the bond we protect.
It's about standing right, and praying as one,
Following the example the Prophet ﷺ has done.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood it right,
In prayer, we align, with hearts full of light.
We follow the Prophet ﷺ in all that we do,
And through our unity, our prayers will renew.

The Night Prayer and Its Lesson

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story, and it made me think,
About the Prophet ﷺ, and how he would pray at night with a blink.
He prayed in his room, so others could see,
And they followed him, as they wanted to be.

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, that's a story so sweet,
About the Prophet ﷺ and his prayer so complete.
The people saw him, and they wanted to join,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ, a path so divine.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happened the next night,
When the people gathered, ready to do what was right?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ prayed, but then, after some days,
He did not come out, and the people did gaze.
They wondered why, and asked him the next morn,
Why he stopped praying, when they'd all been so drawn.

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba? Was he upset?

Did the people do something wrong, you bet?

Baba:
No, my son, the Prophet ﷺ was wise,
He loved the prayer, but he was so precise.
He feared the people might feel the pressure,
To pray at night, as a required measure.

Mansoor:
Oh, I see, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ knew,
That it wasn't meant to be a duty, but a gift so true.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ showed,
That praying at night is a special mode.
It's a choice, not a burden, but a blessed act,
A way to grow closer to Allah, in fact.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, what lesson can I learn from this?
Is it about prayer, and its gentle bliss?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's about what's in your heart,
The sincerity in prayer, from the very start.
Do what you can, but don't make it a chore,
Pray because you love it, and you want more.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it's clear in my mind,
It's not the number, but the sincerity we find.
To pray with love, and not out of fear,
That's the lesson the Prophet ﷺ holds dear.

Baba:
Well said, my son, I'm proud of you,
Now, let your prayers be sincere and true.
For the Prophet ﷺ's example, we strive to follow,
In prayer and actions, with hearts that are hollow.

The Mat and the Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story about a mat,
That the Prophet ﷺ used in ways so neat and exact.
He would spread it in the day, and at night it would hide,
A curtain for privacy, keeping things inside.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that mat was special, you see,
It was used for prayer, and for some privacy.
One night, the Prophet ﷺ stood with his followers so true,
Praying behind him, their hearts shining through.

Mansoor:
Did they all pray together, Baba, one by one?
Under the stars, till the night was done?

Baba:
Yes, my son, they prayed with devotion and care,
Their hearts in unison, the love in the air.
The Prophet ﷺ led them with peace in his heart,
Teaching them how to pray, each playing their part.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, what did the mat really mean?
Why was it so important, and what did it seem?

Baba:
The mat was simple, but it held a great role,
It brought people together, to connect with their soul.
It was a reminder of how prayer brings us near,
To Allah, our Creator, without any fear.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, the mat was not just for rest,
It helped people focus, and do their very best.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, prayer is a gift, you see,

A way to speak to Allah, to set our hearts free.
The mat was just a tool, a way to unite,
But the true meaning came from the prayer that night.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the mat reminds us of prayer,
How it brings us together, with love in the air.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it teaches us to be strong,
To pray with sincerity, and to never go wrong.
Remember, prayer connects us to the Divine,
And with each bow and prostration, we align.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, prayer is the key,
To strengthen our hearts, and set our minds free.

Prayers at Home in the Light of the Moon

Mansoor:
Baba, in Ramadan, did the Prophet ﷺ pray,
Inside a small room, away from the day?

Baba:
Yes, my dear Mansoor, he built a small space,
Made of a mat, a simple, humble place.

He prayed there at night, quiet and still,
With hearts full of peace and minds with will.

Mansoor:
Did others join him when they saw him there?
Did they stand behind him and follow in prayer?

Baba:
They did, my son, with love in their hearts,
One by one, they joined in parts.
But the Prophet ﷺ saw, and he chose to stay,
Seated in silence the very next day.

Mansoor:
Why, Baba? Weren't they doing right?
Praying together in the soft moonlight?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, they meant no wrong,
But the Prophet ﷺ was wise and strong.
He feared the prayer would be made a must,
And so he guided them with love and trust.

Mansoor:
What did he say when morning came?
Did he gently guide them without any blame?

Baba:
He said, “Pray in your homes,” so clear,
“For prayers at home are most sincere.
Except for the fardh, which we pray in the rows,
At home, the light of prayer truly grows.”

Mansoor:
So praying at home brings blessings too?
Even if no one is watching you?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, it’s a quiet delight,
A prayer between you and Allah at night.
It teaches us faith when no one can see,
That Allah is near, with you and me.

Mansoor:
I’ll pray in my room with love so deep,
And think of the Prophet ﷺ before I sleep.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, Mansoor, pure and bright,
A heart that remembers Allah each night.
In small rooms or big, near or far—
Allah sees you, wherever you are.

Follow the Imam with Hearts Aligned

Mansoor:
Baba, did the Prophet ﷺ ever fall down?
Did he ever get hurt while riding through town?

Baba:
Yes, dear Mansoor, one day he did ride,
His horse stumbled, and he fell to the side.
His right was injured, but strong he stayed,
And later that day, while sitting, he prayed.

Mansoor:
He prayed while sitting? And others too?
Did they all sit down and do what he'd do?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, they followed his lead,
For in prayer behind the Imam, that's our creed.
Whether standing tall or low to the floor,
We follow the Imam—this is our core.

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ say after the prayer?
Did he teach them something kind and fair?

Baba:
He smiled and said, "The Imam leads you all.

If he stands, then stand, each big and small.
Bow when he bows, rise when he stands,
Prostrate with him, just as he commands."

Mansoor:
And when he says, "Samia-l-lahu Liman hamida," too?
Do we reply then with words that are true?

Baba:
Yes, my Mansoor, with love you say,
"Rabbana wa-lakal hamd" in a thankful way.
It teaches us unity, manners, and grace,
To pray with care in Allah's embrace.

Mansoor:
So even if he's sitting, we follow with cheer,
Because following the Imam brings us near?

Baba:
That's right, my son, both heart and soul,
Obeying the Imam is a beautiful goal.
It keeps us together in every prayer,
With love for Allah and utmost care.

Mansoor:
I'll follow the Imam with my heart full of light,
And pray with respect each day and night.

Baba:
That’s my boy, with manners so fine—
In every rak’ah, your heart will shine.

When the Imam Says Takbir We Follow with Care

Mansoor:
Baba, today at the masjid, I saw—
The Imam sat down, not standing in awe.
Why did he sit, and why did we too?
Is that what the Prophet ﷺ told us to do?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, you're observant and bright,
Let me share a story that will bring you insight.
One day the Prophet ﷺ rode his horse fast,
It stumbled, he fell—but his strength still held fast.

Mansoor:
Oh no! Did he hurt his arm or his side?
Was he still able to lead and guide?

Baba:
He was hurt, yes, but his heart was strong,
So he led the prayer while sitting along.
The Sahabah saw him and followed the same,

With love for Allah and the Prophet’s name.

Mansoor:
And after the prayer, what did he say?
Did he teach them how to follow that way?

Baba:
Indeed he did, with wisdom so clear,
He said, “Follow your Imam with respect and cheer.
When he says Takbir, you say it too,
And bow when he bows—it's what we do.”

Mansoor:
So when he says, “Sami’a-l-lahu liman hamida,” then,
We say, “Rabbana lakal hamd,” again and again?

Baba:
Yes, my Mansoor, you’ve learned it right,
In every rak’ah, day and night.
We prostrate when the Imam does too,
And rise when he rises—it’s what Muslims do.

Mansoor:
It’s like a team, praying together as one,
All moving in sync till the prayer is done!

Baba:

Exactly, my son, our hearts all aligned,
In love and obedience, gentle and kind.
So always remember, no matter the place,
Follow your Imam with beauty and grace.

Mansoor:
I will, Baba, in every prayer I share—
When the Imam says Takbir, I'll follow with care!

We Follow the Imam in Prayer Together

Mansoor:
Baba, today in the masjid's prayer,
I saw the Imam sit in his chair.
He raised his hands and said Takbir,
But we were sitting—it felt unclear.

Baba:
That's a thoughtful question, my dear little one,
Let me tell you what the Prophet ﷺ has done.
He once said clearly, simple and true,
The Imam is followed in all that we do.

Mansoor:
So if he says Takbir, we say it too?
And bow when he bows—is that what's due?

Baba:
Yes, my Mansoor, you've grasped it right,
We follow the Imam from left to right.
When he says, "Sami'a-l-lahu liman hamida," you see,
We say, "Rabbana wa laka-l-hamd," in unity.

Mansoor:
But Baba, if the Imam sits on a chair,
Should we all sit too, right then and there?

Baba:
Indeed, my son, the Prophet ﷺ said so,
If the Imam sits, we sit in a row.
We follow him whether standing or down,
With respect and love, never a frown.

Mansoor:
That makes sense! It's like one big team,
Moving together like a peaceful stream.
No one ahead, no one behind,
All with one purpose, one heart, one mind.

Baba:
Beautifully said, my curious boy,
Learning the Sunnah fills hearts with joy.
In following the Imam, we show our care,
And strengthen the bonds of our lovely prayer.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, now I truly know—
To follow the Imam wherever we go.
With every Takbir, I'll listen and say,
And pray with my heart every single day.

Hands Raised with Love in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today I saw something new,
The Imam raised his hands—once, then two!
Before he bowed, he raised them high,
Then again when lifting toward the sky.

Baba:
That's a lovely thing you've seen today,
It's from the Sunnah, the Prophet's way.
He ﷺ raised his hands with gentle grace,
To shoulder height, a peaceful pace.

Mansoor:
Did he do it for every prayer part?
Like in sujood or when prayers start?

Baba:
Ah, good question, my curious star,

The Prophet ﷺ showed us just how things are.
He raised his hands at three main times:
When prayer begins, and at bowing signs.

Mansoor:
And when he rose up from ruku too?
He raised them again—was that true?

Baba:
Yes, dear Mansoor, you're learning well,
In Hadith, this truth the scholars tell:
He'd say, "Sami'a-l-lahu liman hamida" clear,
Then "Rabbana wa laka-l-hamd" with reverent cheer.

Mansoor:
But in sujood, no hands went high?
Only forehead to ground, not to the sky?

Baba:
Exactly, son! No raising then,
Just deep submission again and again.
He ﷺ taught us every move,
Each one with purpose, calm and groove.

Mansoor:
Baba, I'll practice with heart so bright,
Hands by my shoulders, not too tight.

And I’ll remember when to raise and say,
Like our Prophet ﷺ did every day.

Baba:
That’s my boy, you make me proud,
Your love for Sunnah speaks so loud.
Step by step, you’re walking the way,
That brings us peace each time we pray.

Following the Prophet's Hands in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today I watched with care,
How the Imam stood up for prayer.
He raised his hands beside his face,
So calm and full of peaceful grace.

Baba:
That’s a lovely sight to see, my son,
Just like our Prophet ﷺ used to have done.
He’d lift his hands with every start,
From the depth of faith within his heart.

Mansoor:
Did he raise them when he bowed down too?
And again when he rose, is that true?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, he raised them high,
To shoulder level, reaching the sky.
He'd say Allahu Akbar with his hands raised,
And again when from ruku he praised.

Mansoor:
And what about when he went to the ground?
Did his hands go up without a sound?

Baba:
No, dear one, not in sujood,
He placed them down, so calm and good.
Only at the start, in bowing states,
He raised his hands—at no other gates.

Mansoor:
"Sami'a-l-lahu liman hamida"—he'd say,
And lift his hands in that same way?

Baba:
Exactly right, you're learning fast,
Like Prophet Muhammad ﷺ from the past.
Every move in Salah we keep,
To make our bond with Allah deep.

Mansoor:

Baba, I'll practice day and night,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ with all my might.
My hands will rise at the perfect time,
Just like his in rhythm and rhyme.

Baba:
You're on the path that brings delight,
Your prayer is shining pure and bright.
Raise your hands and raise your soul,
For following Sunnah is a noble goal.

The Raised Hands of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today in the masjid near,
I watched something that felt so clear.
A man raised his hands three times in line,
It looked so graceful, so pure, so fine.

Baba:
That, my dear, is part of our way,
A Sunnah taught to us to obey.
Malik bin Huwairith once showed this too,
For it's what the Prophet ﷺ used to do.

Mansoor:
So he raised his hands when he began,

Then again when he bowed like every man?
And once more when rising from ruku too?
That’s what I saw—was that true?

Baba:
Yes, you’re right, that's how it's done,
Just like the Prophet, the Chosen One.
Three times the hands go gently high,
As we worship Allah who’s above the sky.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why do we raise our hands?
What does it mean? I want to understand.

Baba:
It shows our start and change in pose,
Respect and love that clearly shows.
We lift our hands, then place them neat,
Standing calm on our two feet.

Mansoor:
And Malik learned it from Rasul’s way?
And passed it down till our own day?

Baba:
Indeed, my son, and now it's ours,
This blessed path with hidden powers.

A chain of love, a link so grand,
From heart to heart and hand to hand.

Mansoor:
Baba, I'll raise my hands with care,
Each time I stand for every prayer.
Like Malik learned, I'll follow through,
With love for the Prophet ﷺ and all he knew.

Baba:
That's my boy, my pride, my light,
You've learned the Sunnah and learned it right.
Keep it close and hold it dear,
For every prayer brings Allah near.

The Takbir That Reaches the Sky

Mansoor:
Baba, I prayed with care today,
But I saw some raise their hands halfway.
Not just once, but three times too—
Can you tell me why they do what they do?

Baba:
Ah, my sweet Mansoor, come near,
What you saw is truly dear.
The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands just so,

At special parts where the prayer would flow.

Mansoor:
At the start, I raised mine high,
But they did it again, and I wondered why!
During bowing and when they rose,
Their hands came up as the prayer goes.

Baba:
That’s right, my boy, you’ve seen it true,
This Sunnah is a gift for me and you.
When we begin with Allahu Akbar,
We raise our hands—it’s not too far.

Mansoor:
And then again when we go to bow,
We raise them gently, nice and slow?
And once more as we rise and say,
“Sami Allahu Liman Hamidah” on the way?

Baba:
Perfect, Mansoor, your heart’s so bright,
You're learning the prayer with shining light.
Then we say, “Rabbana wa lakal-hamd,”
Praising Allah with words so grand.

Mansoor:

But Baba, why not raise our hands
When we go for sujood upon the sands?

Baba:
Because the Prophet ﷺ did not do so there,
He showed us balance, love, and care.
We follow his path in every part,
With hands and tongue and faithful heart.

Mansoor:
So praying right is more than sound—
It's how we move, where love is found?

Baba:
Exactly, son. Each act, each phrase,
Brings blessings down in wondrous ways.
You follow the Sunnah with joy and peace,
And your closeness to Allah will only increase.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I'll never forget,
To raise my hands with no regret.
Each Takbir will fly up high,
Like a prayer that reaches the open sky.

The Fourth Time I Raised My Hands

Mansoor:
Baba, today while I prayed in the hall,
I noticed something I’d not seen at all.
A boy beside me, calm and grand,
Raised his hands a fourth time—was that planned?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, you have sharp sight,
That fourth raise was done just right.
Not only at start, or ruku and rise,
But again when the third rakaʿah arrives.

Mansoor:
So when we stand for the third rakaʿah's part,
We raise our hands like at the start?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor! You’ve got it now,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ showed us how.
Ibn Umar (RA) watched every move,
And shared with us the steps to prove.

Mansoor:
I thought it was just three times before—
At the start, for bowing, and rising once more.
But now I see, with joy and glee,
There’s a fourth time, and it’s key!

Baba:
That’s right, my boy, in rakaʿah three,
Raise your hands again—you’ll see
How each Takbir lifts your heart,
And connects you to Allah from the start.

Mansoor:
Baba, I love the way we pray,
Each move has meaning, in every way.
When I raise my hands, I feel so light,
Like I'm wrapped in Allah’s guiding light.

Baba:
That’s the beauty of our deen,
So full of peace, so pure, so clean.
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with calm and grace,
Each action done in the perfect place.

Mansoor:
Next time I pray, I won’t forget,
The fourth raise too—I’ll do it yet!
I’ll follow the Sunnah, step by step,
With hands raised high and heart well-kept.

Baba:
MashaAllah, son, I’m proud of you—

Your love for prayer is shining through.
Keep learning, growing, seeking more,
And Jannah will open its golden door.

The Arms That Cross in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today in the prayer line,
I watched each boy, their stance so fine.
But one kept his arms by his side—
Not crossed like mine—was that right or wide?

Baba:
That’s a wise question, my curious one,
You're learning how the prayer is done.
The Prophet ﷺ taught with perfect care,
To fold the arms while standing in prayer.

Mansoor:
So we place the right on the left, just so,
Across the chest, not too high or low?

Baba:
Yes, my son, across the chest,
Right hand on left—it’s how we're blessed.
Sahl bin Sa’d (RA) told us true,
The Prophet ﷺ taught what we should do.

Mansoor:
Why do we fold them, Baba dear?
Does it help us pray with heart sincere?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, it shows respect,
A humble stance that we reflect.
It calms the soul, and clears the mind,
To focus on Allah, loving and kind.

Mansoor:
I saw a boy with arms not crossed—
I thought he might have gotten lost.

Baba:
Some may forget or may not know,
So we guide with love, and gently show.
We never mock, or point, or stare—
Instead we help with gentle care.

Mansoor:
Next time I see someone unsure,
I'll kindly help, with heart so pure.
I'll show them softly what's been taught,
Just like you and Mama brought.

Baba:
MashaAllah, my son, that's the way—
To teach with kindness every day.
For every step the Prophet ﷺ gave,
Is a path to Jannah we must save.

Mansoor:
So I'll stand in prayer, my arms in place,
With calm and love upon my face.
Right over left, like the Prophet ﷺ showed,
Walking with peace on the Sunnah road.

Allah Sees Our Hearts, Not Just Our Actions

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a thought in my mind,
When we pray, are we truly kind?
I try to bow with all my heart,
But what if my bowing's not a perfect start?

Baba:
Mansoor, my son, your question is wise,
It shows you seek truth, and not disguise.
In prayer, we stand before Allah's gaze,
He sees our hearts in many ways.

Mansoor:

But Baba, we face the Qibla, true,
So how can Allah see me, through and through?

Baba:
Ah, my son, let me tell you well,
The Prophet ﷺ told us, as you can tell:
"You see me facing the Qibla, dear,
But Allah sees your heart, and holds it near."

Mansoor:
So even though we bow in place,
Allah sees our hearts and our embrace?

Baba:
Yes, my son, Allah knows what's inside,
He sees our sincerity, far and wide.
He knows when we're humble, truly meek,
And He listens when our hearts speak.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if I get distracted?
What if my bowing's not exactly impacted?

Baba:
No worry, my son, for Allah knows,
When you're sincere, His mercy flows.
It's not just the movement, the bow, or the prayer,

But the heart that's sincere, with love and care.

Mansoor:
So Allah sees me when I'm kind,
Even when my actions aren't refined?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Allah sees it all,
Our every effort, big or small.
He sees the love, the fear, the care,
In every prayer, He's always there.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba dear,
In prayer, it's Allah I hold near.
I'll bow with love, and make my heart true,
For Allah sees all that I do.

Baba:
MashaAllah, my son, you've learned so well,
To pray with your heart, and let Allah dwell.
Remember, sincerity is the key,
In everything you do, for Allah to see.

Allah Sees Our Every Movement

Mansoor:

Baba, when we pray, we bow and fall,
But can Allah see us, through it all?
When we lower our heads, what does He know?
Does He see us or our actions show?

Baba:
My son, what a thoughtful question you ask,
In prayer, we perform a sacred task.
When we bow and when we prostrate low,
It's not just the motion, but the love we show.

Mansoor:
But Baba, we bow, and we prostrate to Him,
Does Allah see us when our sight is dim?
Can He see us, though we're facing down?
Does He know what's in us, when we bow to the ground?

Baba:
Mansoor, listen well to what the Prophet ﷺ said,
When we bow and prostrate, keep your heart led.
He saw us when we bowed, or when we lay,
For Allah sees everything, He knows the way.

Mansoor:
Even when I'm facing the ground, dear Baba?
Even when my eyes can't see, or look afar?

Baba:
Yes, my son, Allah sees all things,
He knows the heart and what it brings.
The Prophet ﷺ said it so clear,
He sees us from behind, far and near.

Mansoor:
So, when I bow, Allah knows my heart?
He sees my sincerity, even if I'm apart?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, He sees what's true,
In every prayer, He knows you.
It's not just the motion, but your intention,
Allah sees your heart with His great attention.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's all in my heart,
That's where my prayer truly starts.
Allah sees me, no matter the place,
I'll bow and prostrate, seeking His grace.

Baba:
MashaAllah, my son, you've understood it right,
In prayer, keep your heart pure, full of light.
Remember, Allah knows what you do and say,
In every action, in every way.

Mansoor:
I'll pray with my heart, Baba, true and clear,
For Allah sees me, and is always near.

Praise Allah, The Lord of the Worlds

Mansoor:
Baba, when we begin our prayer,
What words do we say to show Allah we care?
Is there a special way to start,
To honor Allah with our heart?

Baba:
Mansoor, you ask a beautiful thing,
When we start our prayer, we praise and sing.
We say, "Al-hamdu lil-lahi Rabbil-'alamin,"
All praises are for Allah, the Lord of all things.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why this phrase, so strong and clear?
Why is it the first, right when we appear?

Baba:
It's the way the Prophet ﷺ did begin,
He started with praise, to Allah, within.
Abu Bakr and Umar followed the same,

Saying those words, they glorified His name.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, by saying this at the start,
We remind ourselves of Allah's great heart?
That He’s the Creator of the earth and skies,
The One who answers every prayer that flies?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, that’s the reason why,
We say those words to the Lord most high.
"Al-hamdu lil-lahi," praise from our soul,
For Allah is the One who makes us whole.

Mansoor:
And when we say, "Rabbil-‘alamin," Baba dear,
It means Allah is the Lord, far and near.
He’s the Lord of all worlds, both great and small,
The One who provides and cares for us all.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, well said, you understand it true,
That praise goes to Allah, in all that we do.
By saying this first, our hearts are aligned,
To give thanks to Allah, with love in mind.

Mansoor:

I'll say it with love and clear intention,
Praising Allah with my full attention.
For He is the Lord of all that exists,
In prayer, His praises will never be missed.

Baba:
MashaAllah, my son, you've learned it well,
In every prayer, Allah's praises swell.
Remember always, my son, this truth so bright,
Allah is the Lord, the Source of all light.

The Silent Pause and the Powerful Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, there's a moment of pause,
After the Takbir, what's the reason for the cause?
You know, that silence, short and sweet,
What do we say in that silent beat?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a special time,
To reflect on Allah's mercy so sublime.
When we say Takbir, "Allah is the Greatest,"
We take a short pause, to make our hearts the cleanest.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what do we say in that quiet space?

What words do we choose to seek Allah's grace?

Baba:
It’s a prayer that the Prophet ﷺ shared,
A plea for forgiveness, for the sins we've bared.
We say, "Allahumma, baid baini wa baina khatayaya,"
"Remove my sins, O Allah, like the distance from the sky."

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba! We ask to be set apart,
From sins, as far as East is from the West in heart!

Baba:
Yes, my son, that's the plea so pure,
Asking Allah to cleanse us, and make us sure.
We say, "Clean me like a garment that’s white,
Free from dirt, shining so bright."

Mansoor:
So we ask for purity, like snow or rain,
To wash away every sin and pain?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you’ve understood it right,
We ask Allah to cleanse us, making us light.
"Allahumma, wash me with water, snow, and hail,
Purify my heart, and let me prevail."

Mansoor:
It’s so beautiful, Baba, this prayer we say,
To start our Salah in such a pure way.
A silent moment that helps us reflect,
On Allah's mercy, and how we must correct.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, remember this prayer each day,
For it’s in moments of silence, our hearts find their way.
By seeking forgiveness, and cleansing our soul,
We honor Allah, who makes us whole.

Mansoor:
I’ll say this prayer with love and care,
Asking Allah to forgive me, and always be there.
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me this way,
I’ll keep my heart clean, and in prayer, I’ll stay.

The Eclipse Prayer and the Lessons of Mercy

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard about the Prophet ﷺ,
And the prayer he did when the sun grew dim.
During the eclipse, he stood so tall,
Praying with love, for the sake of Allah.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that was a special time,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with a heart so sublime.
He bowed and prostrated with patience and care,
To show us how much Allah we must share.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he bow and stand for so long?
Wasn't it hard, did he feel that was wrong?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, it wasn't hard, not at all,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with love and call.
He showed us that devotion to Allah is deep,
And through long prayer, our hearts can leap.

Mansoor:
What happened after the prayer, Baba?
Did the Prophet ﷺ tell us something new?

Baba:
Yes, my son, after the prayer was complete,
The Prophet ﷺ shared what was so sweet.
He said that Paradise came close, so near,
That if he wished, he could pick from its cheer.

Mansoor:

That sounds wonderful, Baba, so full of light!
What else did the Prophet ﷺ say that night?

Baba:
He spoke of Hell, which came so near,
And asked Allah, "Will I be one of those here?"
But then he saw a sight so sad and clear,
A woman who hurt a cat, without any fear.

Mansoor:
A cat? Baba, how could she be so cruel?
What did the Prophet ﷺ say to this rule?

Baba:
The woman trapped the cat, leaving it to die,
She neither fed it nor let it go, so why?
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to be kind,
To animals, to all, and in our hearts, peace we find.

Mansoor:
So Baba, we must show mercy and care,
To all Allah’s creatures, with love to share?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, mercy is key,
To live with love, for all to see.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us so well,

That kindness and mercy should in our hearts dwell.

Mansoor:
I'll be kind to all, both big and small,
And never hurt anyone, no matter how tall.
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me right,
To be merciful, in every sight.

The Secret of the Prophet's ﷺ Recitation

Mansoor:
Baba, I was wondering one day,
Does the Prophet ﷺ recite in his prayer, I say?
Does he speak the Quran aloud, so clear,
During Zuhr and Asr, when it's time to pray here?

Baba:
Yes, my son, the Prophet ﷺ did recite,
In both Zuhr and Asr, with heart so bright.
He spoke Allah's words with love so deep,
And his heart in submission, ready to leap.

Mansoor:
How did they know, Baba, that he did recite?
Was it by hearing his voice in the night?

Baba:

A good question, Mansoor, you're so wise,
They knew by his beard, to their surprise.
When he recited, it moved with grace,
Like a sign of love, in Allah's embrace.

Mansoor:
His beard moved, Baba? How did they see?
Was it really the sign, so clear to be?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it was the way he stood,
His movements so gentle, as they should.
The people saw his beard sway with care,
A sign of recitation, the love he'd share.

Mansoor:
That's amazing, Baba! I never knew,
That something so simple could show what's true.

Baba:
Yes, my son, sometimes small things speak loud,
In the smallest actions, we can feel proud.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us so much grace,
In every action, there's a beautiful trace.

Mansoor:
So Baba, I must listen with heart and eyes,

And let my actions be full of good ties.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, keep your heart sincere,
Let your actions speak, and always be near,
To Allah's path, with love and light,
In every prayer, in every right.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this, Baba, and always try,
To act with love, and never shy.
Thank you for teaching me this today,
I'll recite with my heart in every way!

The Prophet's ﷺ Gentle Pause

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question today,
When we pray, should we rush or delay?
I've seen people hurry, quick as can be,
But I wonder, what should it really be?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that's a good question you ask,
In prayer, there's beauty in every task.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us with grace,
The way to pray at a steady pace.

Mansoor:
But Baba, when do we stand or bow,
And how long do we stay, can you tell me now?

Baba:
When the Prophet ﷺ would bow in prayer,
He'd rise with care, and pause with prayer.
He would stand still, with patience and heart,
Waiting for his next move to start.

Mansoor:
So Baba, did he ever hurry or rush?
Or did he wait in peace, in that holy hush?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ was never in haste,
He waited till his bowing was embraced.
He'd rise from bowing, then stand so still,
Waiting to see the next move, as it will.

Mansoor:
Oh, I see! So we must wait in line,
Between each act, with patience divine.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, take time in every prayer,

Patience and peace, you'll find them there.
We rise, we bow, and pause with love,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ showed from above.

Mansoor:
I'll remember that, Baba, and wait with care,
In my prayers, I'll be patient, always fair.
I won't rush, I'll wait and see,
The beauty in each step, patiently.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, let patience grow,
In every prayer, let your love show.
With each movement, take it slow,
And in your heart, Allah's love will flow.

A Glimpse of Paradise

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question today,
When the sun hides, what does it convey?
I saw people pray, and the sky seemed dim,
But why do we pray when the light goes thin?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that's a good thought indeed,
When the sun hides, we pray with heed.

It’s called the eclipse prayer, a special sign,
A reminder of Allah’s power so divine.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I heard a story so rare,
About the Prophet ﷺ and a moment in prayer.
Was it during the eclipse, when he stood tall?
What did he see, and what did he call?

Baba:
Ah, yes, my son, you’re right to ask,
The Prophet ﷺ did something quite vast.
During the eclipse, he stood in prayer,
And Allah showed him Paradise so fair.

Mansoor:
Paradise, Baba? What did he see?
Did he want to pick fruit from that tree?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ saw,
A tree with fruit, without a flaw.
He reached out to pluck a bunch so bright,
But then he stopped, for he knew what’s right.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why didn’t he take that fruit?

Wouldn’t it be something so sweet and cute?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ knew, my dear son,
That if he took that fruit, all would have won.
But he refrained, with love in his heart,
So that the world wouldn’t fall apart.

Mansoor:
So, if he had taken it, we would have eaten too,
Until the end of time, forever true?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the blessings would last,
But the Prophet ﷺ, with wisdom vast,
Chose not to take, for it wasn’t the time,
A lesson in patience, a message so prime.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, how wise he was,
Choosing what’s best, without a pause.
It teaches us patience, and to wait,
For Allah’s plan is always great.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you’ve understood well,
Patience and wisdom are gifts to tell.

In every trial, remember this story,
To seek Allah’s will, and find the glory.

A Vision of Paradise and Hell

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question today,
What did the Prophet ﷺ see in his prayer, I say?
He saw Paradise and Hell, so clear,
How could he see them, so near?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that’s a question deep,
Let me tell you a story that we must keep.
Once, the Prophet ﷺ led the prayer,
And as he stood, something appeared there.

Mansoor:
What appeared, Baba? Was it a dream?
How could he see things like this, it seems?

Baba:
No, my son, it wasn’t a dream,
The Prophet ﷺ saw a heavenly beam.
As he led the prayer, with his hands raised,
He saw Paradise and Hell displayed.

Mansoor:
So, Paradise and Hell, right in front of him?
Did he see them on the wall, so dim?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, on the mosque's wall,
The Prophet ﷺ saw it all.
He pointed towards the Qibla, so grand,
And spoke of the vision with his hand.

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba, in that place?
What did he learn from seeing their face?

Baba:
He said, "I've never seen such a sight,
Good and bad displayed in the light."
He repeated it thrice, with a voice so clear,
A message for us, that we must hear.

Mansoor:
What message, Baba, do we learn today?
From the Prophet ﷺ's words, we must stay.

Baba:
The message, my son, is simple, you see,
Paradise and Hell are real, as can be.

We must choose good, with all our might,
For good deeds will lead us to the light.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, what you say,
To follow the path of goodness each day.
With prayers and deeds, we'll find our way,
To Paradise, forever to stay.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, keep this in mind,
To be kind and good, and never blind.
Always remember the Prophet ﷺ's vision,
And choose the path of divine decision.

Eyes on the Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I saw something strange today,
Some people looked up when they began to pray.
Why did they do that, what does it mean?
Is there something more to what we've seen?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a good question you ask,
Let me tell you about this important task.
In our prayers, we face the Qibla with care,

And keep our hearts and eyes focused there.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if their eyes wander high,
Towards the sky, or the clouds up in the sky?

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, looking up in prayer,
Is something we must always beware.
The Prophet ﷺ spoke with great concern,
And his words are something we must learn.

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba? Was it serious?
Should we never look up, even if it's curious?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said with a stern voice,
"Don't look at the sky, make the right choice.
If you do, your sight may be taken away,
So focus your heart and your eyes to pray."

Mansoor:
Oh no, Baba! That sounds so severe,
We must be careful when we're near.

Baba:

Yes, my son, our prayers are a gift,
We must focus and avoid any drift.
Looking up distracts us from what we must do,
It takes our mind away from the view.

Mansoor:
So we should keep our eyes down low,
And focus on the prayer's flow?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, stay focused and true,
Keep your heart and your gaze on what you pursue.
In prayer, we talk to Allah, so divine,
We want to stay connected, body and mind.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, what you mean,
I'll keep my focus when I pray, serene.
I'll avoid distractions, look ahead,
And keep my heart in prayer, as the Prophet ﷺ said.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, for learning today,
Always remember to focus and pray.
In every action, with sincerity,
We follow the Prophet ﷺ with clarity.

Stealing from Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today I saw someone look around,
While praying in the mosque, they glanced all around.
I thought it was strange, but I didn't know why,
Could you please explain? I want to know why.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a good question you ask,
Let me explain the meaning of this task.
In prayer, we focus, with hearts pure and bright,
And look only where the Qibla is in sight.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happens when they look away?
Does it cause harm to the prayer they say?

Baba:
Yes, my son, it's very important to know,
When we look around, it distracts our flow.
The Prophet ﷺ once spoke of this,
Saying it's a way for Satan to steal from our bliss.

Mansoor:
Satan steals from our prayer? How does he do that, Baba?
That sounds like something I'd like to avoid!

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Satan tries to take away,
A portion of our prayer, to lead us astray.
When we look this way or that, distracted by sight,
Satan takes part of the reward of our prayer's light.

Mansoor:
Oh no, Baba, I don't want Satan to steal,
I want to pray right and feel the peace that is real.

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, you're learning so well,
Focus in your prayer and let your heart swell.
Look only ahead, at the place you must face,
And keep your heart in the prayer, full of grace.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, what you've said,
I'll focus on my prayer, and not let my mind stray ahead.
No more looking around or being distracted in prayer,
I'll keep my heart and my eyes on Allah's care.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, for learning today,
Always remember, prayer is the way.
When you focus and pray with devotion so true,

You'll feel Allah's love, and His mercy, too.

The Distraction in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today I saw something so strange,
A person prayed with something that seemed out of range.
It had marks on it, and it caught their eye,
It seemed like their focus wasn't quite so high.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you noticed something right,
When we pray, our focus must be tight.
The Prophet ﷺ once wore a garment with marks,
But those marks distracted him, leaving little sparks.

Mansoor:
Baba, what do you mean? How could it distract him so?
Wasn't he a Prophet? His focus must always grow.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, he was the best of all,
But even he was distracted when something would call.
He noticed the marks on the Khamisa he wore,
And it took his attention, as he prayed on the floor.

Mansoor:

So, what did he do, Baba? Did he keep it on?
Or did he change it quickly and move on?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ was wise,
He didn't let distractions block his prize.
He asked for a different cloth to wear,
One that wouldn't take his focus or make him stare.

Mansoor:
So, the marks were like a distraction, Baba?
Like when I try to pray with toys nearby?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, distractions can be many,
Like toys, noise, or sights that aren't plenty.
When we pray, we must focus our hearts,
And remove anything that pulls us apart.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, I will be careful too,
Not to let distractions take away what's true.
When I pray, I'll keep my heart in the right place,
And focus on Allah with love and grace.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, for learning so well,

Focus on your prayer, and let your heart swell.
Keep your mind clear, and your heart full of light,
And your prayer will be perfect, shining so bright.

The Proper Way to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, today while I was praying,
I saw something that took me away.
Someone spat on the floor near the wall,
I was confused, and I felt so small.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, I see you're wondering why,
People sometimes make mistakes in their prayer, oh my.
Let me tell you what the Prophet ﷺ once did,
When something like this happened, he never hid.

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ do, Baba?
Did he get upset or tell them, "No!"?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, he was calm and wise,
When he saw the spit, he scratched it from his eyes.
He didn't let it stay, for it wasn't right,
It was in front of him while he prayed that night.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why was it so bad to spit there?
Isn't the floor just the floor, everywhere?

Baba:
Good question, my son, let me explain,
When you pray, you face Allah, that's the aim.
He’s right in front of you, with His mercy and grace,
So you must show respect in that holy space.

Mansoor:
Oh, I see now, Baba, I must be careful too,
To keep my place clean and my heart true.
I’ll make sure that when I pray,
Nothing distracts me or gets in my way.

Baba:
That’s right, Mansoor, keep your heart pure,
Respecting the prayer, for it’s the best cure.
Whenever you pray, know Allah is near,
And treat the prayer with love, not fear.

Mansoor:
I’ll remember, Baba, and do what’s right,
To keep my prayer pure and bright.
I’ll honor the space where I stand to pray,

And keep my heart focused every day.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, for understanding this well,
Your prayer will be perfect, as you know so well.
Focus on Allah, with respect in your heart,
And your prayer will be a beautiful start.

The Smile of the Prophet ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, today in the Fajr prayer,
I heard something that made me stop and stare.
I was told that the Prophet ﷺ smiled,
When he saw the Muslims praying, all reconciled.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ was so kind,
His smile was a blessing for all mankind.
One day while the Muslims prayed in rows,
He appeared, and the love in his heart glows.

Mansoor:
Did he join them, Baba, and lead the prayer?
Or did something else happen while they were there?

Baba:

The Prophet ﷺ was very sick that day,
He couldn't lead them, though he wanted to stay.
When he appeared, with a smile so bright,
Abu Bakr (RA) thought he'd lead the prayer that night.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happened when Abu Bakr moved?
Did the people stop praying or lose their groove?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ gently waved,
And told them to continue, as Allah had paved,
The path for their prayer, their hearts pure and true,
To finish what they started, as they always do.

Mansoor:
So they stayed and prayed until the end?
But Baba, why did the Prophet ﷺ smile, my friend?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ smiled because he was proud,
Of the unity, love, and prayer of the crowd.
It was a moment of joy, a sign of peace,
A reminder that faith is what will never cease.

Mansoor:
Baba, I understand now, it's clear to me,

The Prophet ﷺ wanted them to stay steady.
Even when times are hard, and we face trials,
We must keep our faith, through all the miles.

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, always keep your heart bright,
In prayer, in love, and in doing what's right.
And just like the Prophet ﷺ showed that day,
You must keep your faith strong in every way.

Mansoor:
I will, Baba, I promise today,
To keep my prayers focused, and never stray.
And when I see the smile of the Prophet ﷺ,
I'll remember his love and spread it again.

The Importance of Justice and Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
About a leader named Sad, who led in a special way.
The people of Kufa complained, so sad,
Saying he didn't pray well, and that made them mad.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, this was a test,
For Sad, who was known as one of the best.

Umar (RA) asked Sad, with a kind heart,
To explain his prayers, his way to impart.

Mansoor:
What did Sad say, Baba, when they complained?
Did he say he didn’t care or feel ashamed?

Baba:
Sad replied with honesty, his words so clear,
"I pray like the Prophet ﷺ, with no fear.
I lengthen the first two rakats of Isha,
And shorten the last two, this Isha prayer is pure."

Mansoor:
But Baba, how did Umar know the truth?
How did he know Sad wasn’t being uncouth?

Baba:
Umar sent people to ask all around,
They praised Sad’s prayers, no faults were found.
But one man stood up, with a tale so bold,
He said Sad didn’t give justice, and his actions were cold.

Mansoor:
Was this true, Baba? Did Sad make mistakes?
Or was this man’s word just a claim that shakes?

Baba:
Sad, with patience, prayed for the man,
For his curse would come, as Allah’s plan.
"Let him live long, but in trial and pain,
May his actions teach him again and again."

Mansoor:
What happened to the man, Baba? Did he face the trial?
Did he regret his words after a while?

Baba:
The man grew old, and his life was sad,
He became poor, and his heart was bad.
His eyebrows hung low, his spirit was strained,
His trials were many, from the curse he had gained.

Mansoor:
Baba, I see now, the lesson is clear,
Justice and truth, we must hold dear.
And when we pray, we pray like the Prophet ﷺ,
With sincerity and faith, we honor His Name.

Baba:
That’s right, Mansoor, remember this truth,
Prayer and justice are the essence of youth.
Be honest, be kind, and always stand tall,
And remember, Mansoor, to pray with your all.

The Importance of Al-Fatiha in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today in class we learned,
That Al-Fatiha must be recited, we discerned.
Is it true, Baba, that if we don't say it right,
Our prayer will be invalid, and not in Allah's sight?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's what the Prophet ﷺ told,
To recite Al-Fatiha, both humble and bold.
Without it, our prayer doesn't hold,
It's like a building without a solid foundation, so cold.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what makes Al-Fatiha so special?
Why must we say it, so essential?

Baba:
Al-Fatiha, Mansoor, is a powerful prayer,
It connects us to Allah, in love and care.
It begins with praise, and ends with a plea,
For guidance, mercy, and to stay on the right decree.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happens if we forget?

Will our prayer be lost, like a broken set?

Baba:
Yes, my son, if Al-Fatiha's left behind,
The prayer is incomplete, and not aligned.
The Prophet ﷺ said it clearly, you see,
It must be recited for our prayer to be free.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it's important to say,
Al-Fatiha, every time we pray.
It brings us closer to Allah's light,
And makes our prayer truly right.

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, you've learned so well,
Al-Fatiha's importance, we must always tell.
Recite it with love, and do it with care,
And your prayers will be answered, always there.

Mansoor:
Insha'Allah, Baba, I'll remember with might,
To say Al-Fatiha, every prayer, every night.
Thank you for teaching me, I'll make it my aim,
To pray with devotion, in Allah's name.

The Proper Way to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, today in class, we learned,
That praying right is how we've earned,
Allah's love and mercy so pure,
But how can I make my prayer secure?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, prayer's a special way,
To connect with Allah, every day.
When we pray, we must do it right,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, with all our might.

Mansoor:
But Baba, sometimes I feel unsure,
Am I doing my prayer as I should, for sure?
I want to pray in the best way I can,
But I'm not certain, can you help, Baba, please, if you can?

Baba:
Of course, Mansoor, let me tell you true,
A man once came to the Prophet ﷺ too.
He prayed, then greeted him with care,
But the Prophet ﷺ said, "Your prayer is not there."

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ mean, Baba?

Was the man doing something wrong, a flaw?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ told him to try again,
But each time, the man’s prayer was in vain.
He prayed with love, but something was missed,
Until he asked the Prophet ﷺ, “Please, teach me this.”

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ teach him, Baba?
I want to pray right, not miss a thing in my dua!

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Start with Takbir,
Then recite from the Quran, let your heart steer.
Bow gently and feel at ease,
Then stand up straight, and thank Allah’s decree."

Mansoor:
And what about prostration, Baba, what’s that?
Should I rush, or take time with that?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, don’t rush, take your time,
In prostration, be calm, it’s not a climb.
Sit with peace and ease in your heart,
Then rise again and make a fresh start.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's not just a race,
But a prayer that brings me closer to Allah's grace.
I'll remember to pray with calm and care,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, in every prayer.

Baba:
That's my son, you've learned so well,
Praying with ease and love will always excel.
Insha'Allah, you'll pray with devotion true,
And always find peace in what you do.

The Proper Way to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, I learned something today,
About how we pray in a special way.
Some prayers are longer, some are short,
But how do we pray, and what is the right sort?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that's a good question,
When we pray, we show our devotion,
Each prayer has its own rhythm and grace,
Following the example of the Prophet ﷺ, in every case.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how do we know what to do?
What's the right way for me and for you?

Baba:
Let me tell you, Mansoor, a story so true,
Of a man named Sad, who prayed like me and you.
He prayed the Zuhr and Asr prayers with care,
He didn't skip anything, and he did it fair.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what did Sad do in the prayer?
Was it different from what others would share?

Baba:
Sad would lengthen the first two Rakat,
And shorten the last two, just like that!
But he never reduced the prayer, not at all,
He followed the way the Prophet ﷺ taught us all.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's okay to lengthen some parts?
As long as we pray with all our hearts?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's the intention we show,
Not rushing, but praying with a steady flow.

Just like Sad, who took his time,
He prayed with devotion, feeling sublime.

Mansoor:
So I should pray with calm and care,
Like the Prophet ﷺ, and always be fair?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, that's the way to go,
With sincerity and love, let your prayers flow.
Lengthen some parts if your heart feels right,
And shorten when needed, but keep it light.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, with all my heart,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ in every part.
I'll pray with love, respect, and grace,
And make every prayer my special place.

Baba:
That's my son, you've learned well today,
Praying with devotion will always lead your way.
May Allah guide you in all you do,
And may your prayers always feel true.

The Special Way to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, I'm curious, how do we pray,
In the Fajr and Zuhr in our special way?
I've heard about reciting the Surah too,
But I'm not quite sure what I should do.

Baba:
Ah, my son, let me tell you,
The way of prayer is tried and true.
In Zuhr, we recite Al-Fatiha first,
Then two Surahs, one long and one short, as we rehearse.

Mansoor:
So we recite more than Al-Fatiha, Baba?
Does it change in every prayer we pray, ah?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, listen closely to me,
In Zuhr, Al-Fatiha comes with two more, you see.
The first Raka has a Surah long,
And in the second, a shorter one along.

Mansoor:
Oh, so the first Raka is longer, I see,
But what about the Asr prayer, Baba, tell me?

Baba:

In Asr too, we start with Al-Fatiha,
And two Surahs follow, just like in Zuhr's prayer.
In the first Raka, we lengthen with care,
But remember, we always recite with love and prayer.

Mansoor:
What about Fajr, Baba? Does it change there too?
Is the Fajr prayer different from what we usually do?

Baba:
Ah, Fajr has a special place,
In the first Raka, we prolong with grace.
The second is shorter, but both are complete,
We pray with love and make it neat.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we don't just rush through,
We take our time and pray with truth?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've understood well,
We pray with patience, and in our hearts, we dwell.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us the way,
To pray with love every single day.

Mansoor:
I'll follow the example, Baba, so true,

Reciting with care, as the Prophet ﷺ would do.
Each Raka, long or short, I'll take my time,
To make my prayer feel special, pure, and sublime.

Baba:
That's my son, I'm so proud to see,
You're learning the prayer, so devoted and free.
May Allah accept your prayer and guide your way,
And fill your heart with peace each day.

The Prophet's Way of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question today,
In our prayers, how do we pray?
I heard the Prophet ﷺ would recite the Quran,
But how could anyone see if he had done?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that's a good question indeed,
The Prophet ﷺ would recite with speed,
In Zuhr and Asr, he'd recite aloud,
His movements were clear, they made us proud.

Mansoor:
How did people know he was reciting so,
Was there something special that they could show?

Baba:
It wasn't about hearing every word,
But something much simpler, as you have heard,
It was the movement of his blessed beard,
A sign that he recited, and we revered.

Mansoor:
Oh, I see, Baba, it's in how he prayed,
The movement of his beard, as he displayed.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, his prayer was full of grace,
His every action had its place.
He taught us to pray with devotion and care,
To connect with Allah in every prayer.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I pray, I should do the same,
Recite Al-Fatiha and keep Allah's name,
And my actions, though simple, should reflect my love,
For Allah, who watches from above.

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've learned it well,
To pray with sincerity, as the Prophet ﷺ would tell.
Though the movements may be small or slight,

Your heart must be humble, your prayer full of light.

Mansoor:
I will, Baba, I'll pray with care,
And make sure Allah is always there.
In every prayer, I'll try my best,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ and find rest.

Baba:
That's my son, on this you can rely,
Pray with love, and never be shy.
May your prayers be accepted, full of peace,
And may your connection with Allah never cease.

The Prophet's Sign of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I've been wondering today,
Did the Prophet ﷺ pray in a special way?
When he prayed Zuhr or prayed Asr,
Did he recite loudly, or was it a blur?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a question so bright,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with all his might.
He recited the Quran in his prayers,
But not everyone heard him, no matter the stares.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how did they know it was true,
That he recited, and what he would do?

Baba:
It wasn't just the sound of his voice,
It was a sign that showed his choice.
It was the movement of his blessed beard,
A sign of his prayer, so pure and clear.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ showed his prayer,
By the way his beard moved with care?
How beautiful, I can see it now,
The sign of his prayer, just like the vow.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, his prayer was full of grace,
Each movement was done in its proper place.
He showed us how to pray with love,
A way to connect to Allah above.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, and I know,
When I pray, I should do it slow.
I'll focus on each movement with care,

And show Allah that I’m truly there.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, that’s how you should pray,
With calmness, devotion, every day.
And remember, it’s not just about the sound,
It’s about the heart that is truly profound.

Mansoor:
I will, Baba, I’ll pray with all my heart,
And make each prayer a fresh new start.
I’ll follow the Prophet ﷺ’s blessed way,
And strive to pray better each day.

Baba:
May Allah accept your prayer, my dear,
And guide you always, year by year.
Pray with sincerity, love, and grace,
And Allah’s blessings will fill your place.

The Prophet's Prayer and His Recitation

Mansoor:
Baba, today I have a thought,
About the Prophet’s prayer that he always sought.
In Zuhr and Asr, when he would pray,
Did he recite aloud, or in a quiet way?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that’s a question wise,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with joy in his eyes.
In the first two Rakats, he'd recite,
Al-Fatiha and another Sura, with delight.

Mansoor:
But Baba, when did they hear the sound,
Of his voice, when it echoed around?

Baba:
Sometimes, Mansoor, the verses were clear,
And the companions would hear, so near.
A verse or two, they would catch,
In the silent prayer, like a gentle match.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ spoke aloud,
But only at times, and not in the crowd?

Baba:
Yes, my son, his prayer was sweet,
At times you’d hear, but not complete.
It wasn’t loud for all to hear,
But his recitation was always sincere.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, how beautiful it is,
To pray with such care and such bliss.
I'll recite with love in every prayer,
And listen to Allah's words with care.

Baba:
That's right, my son, that's how we pray,
With attention, love, and heart every day.
It's not about volume, but devotion and grace,
And connecting to Allah in that sacred space.

Mansoor:
I'll remember, Baba, when I pray,
To recite with love and feel the sway.
Of every word, as my heart aligns,
In Allah's mercy, the prayer shines.

Baba:
May your prayers be pure, my dear,
And Allah's blessings draw ever near.
Recite with care, and always strive,
To keep your prayers strong and alive.

The Last Sura of the Prophet's Recitation

Mansoor:

Baba, I was reading today,
A beautiful Sura in my own way.
"Wal Mursalati Urfan," I recited loud,
It made me think, and feel so proud.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that Sura is dear,
And I see it brought your heart near.
But let me tell you a tale so true,
Of the last time this Sura came into view.

Mansoor:
Was it the Prophet's voice I heard?
Did he recite this Sura, word by word?

Baba:
Yes, my son, he did recite,
In the Maghrib prayer, on a blessed night.
Ummul-Fadl, Ibn Abbas's mother dear,
Heard him and held the words near.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, this was the last Sura she heard?
The Prophet ﷺ recited every word?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, it was the last,

She remembered it as the moments passed.
The sound of his voice, so pure and kind,
The words of Allah, touching her mind.

Mansoor:
How beautiful, Baba, to know that sound,
The Prophet's recitation, so profound.
And Ummul-Fadl, so blessed to hear,
The last Sura with her heart sincere.

Baba:
Yes, my son, it is a blessing to know,
That the Prophet ﷺ's recitations did glow.
His voice in prayer was a sweet delight,
Guiding the hearts through the peaceful night.

Mansoor:
Baba, I will recite with love and care,
And remember the Prophet's voice everywhere.
His words are a gift for all to hold,
A treasure of wisdom, more precious than gold.

Baba:
May you always recite with your heart so true,
And in Allah's light, find guidance anew.
Let the Prophet's words be your guiding star,
As you grow and learn, no matter how far.

The Maghrib Prayer and the Long Suras

Mansoor:
Baba, today I prayed with care,
And I thought of the Maghrib prayer.
But something made me pause and think,
The Sura I recite is always so quick.

Baba:
Ah, my son, why do you recite so fast?
Is it not the time to make the prayer last?
The Maghrib prayer is so full of grace,
And we should recite at a steady pace.

Mansoor:
But Baba, Zaid bin Thabit once said,
That the Prophet ﷺ recited long in his stead.
Why do I recite short Suras instead?
Shouldn't I follow the Prophet's tread?

Baba:
Good question, Mansoor, you are wise,
And it's important to seek the truth with your eyes.
Zaid bin Thabit once spoke to Marwan,
Asking why short Suras in Maghrib were done.

Mansoor:
What did Zaid say, Baba, what was the reply?
Did he explain the reason why?

Baba:
He said, “I heard the Prophet ﷺ, so true,
Reciting longer Suras, both old and new.”
He showed us how in the prayer of Maghrib,
The longer Suras made the hearts grow big.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I still don’t understand,
Why do I recite so quickly, hand in hand?

Baba:
Mansoor, the Sura's length is not the key,
It’s the sincerity in your heart that sets you free.
You can recite shorter or longer with care,
As long as your heart is present in prayer.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it’s not about the length,
But the love in my heart, and my prayer's strength?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, it’s the love you show,
In every recitation, let your faith glow.

The Prophet ﷺ guided us to pray with grace,
And it’s the sincerity that lights up the place.

Mansoor:
I will recite with my heart full of light,
Whether short or long, I’ll pray with might.
Thank you, Baba, for showing the way,
To recite with love, each and every day.

The Maghrib Prayer and Surah At-Tur

Mansoor:
Baba, today I stood in prayer,
And as I recited, I thought of the air.
I remembered the Surah of Maghrib's night,
But something felt missing, something not right.

Baba:
What troubles you, my son, so dear?
Why does your heart seem filled with fear?

Mansoor:
I was thinking of Surah At-Tur,
Which I’ve heard about, but I’m not sure.
Jubair bin Mutim, his father he told,
How the Prophet ﷺ recited it bold.

Baba:
Ah, you are learning and seeking the truth,
This is the way of the wise and the youth.
Jubair's father heard the Prophet ﷺ one day,
Reciting Surah At-Tur in a powerful way.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what makes it so great?
Why is it special, what's its fate?

Baba:
My son, Surah At-Tur speaks of the skies,
The mountains, the winds, the stars that rise.
It reminds us of Allah's mighty power,
And how He watches over us each hour.

Mansoor:
Was it recited in Maghrib, you say?
In the evening prayer at the end of the day?

Baba:
Yes, indeed, the Prophet ﷺ did,
Reciting Surah At-Tur, his heart fully hid,
In the beauty of Allah's words, so divine,
A reminder to all, the truth will shine.

Mansoor:

Baba, I feel something inside,
A love for the words I cannot hide.
I want to recite with heart full of light,
Like the Prophet ﷺ, so pure and right.

Baba:
Mansoor, my son, your heart is pure,
And with every prayer, let your love endure.
Recite with sincerity, with love and grace,
And Allah will guide you to the highest place.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me well,
The beauty of Surah At-Tur, I will tell.
I'll recite it with love, in every prayer,
For Allah's mercy is always there.

Prostrating in Gratitude

Mansoor:
Baba, I was thinking about the night,
When Isha prayer feels peaceful and bright.
I heard a story, and it made me ask,
What makes us bow in the middle of our task?

Baba:
Ah, my son, what story do you share?

A tale of prayer or something rare?

Mansoor:
I heard that Abu Rafi prayed behind,
Abu Hurairah, with a peaceful mind.
When he recited "Idha-s-Samau-n-Shaqqat,"
He prostrated deeply, his heart was hot.

Baba:
Yes, indeed, Abu Rafi’s heart was true,
He followed the Prophet ﷺ in all he would do.
When the Prophet ﷺ recited that verse so deep,
He would prostrate, in humility, to Allah’s keep.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he bow so low?
What made him feel such a deep, soft glow?

Baba:
When the sky is torn and the earth is split,
It is a sign of Allah’s mighty will, so fit.
This Surah speaks of the great Day to come,
And how we must return to the One, the Only One.

Mansoor:
So, every time the Surah is read,
It’s like a reminder of the truth ahead?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, it’s a powerful sight,
To remember Allah’s mercy, His guiding light.
Abu Hurairah, like the Prophet ﷺ did,
Prostrated to show his faith, fully bid.

Mansoor:
So, when I pray, should I do the same?
Bow to Allah and call His name?

Baba:
Yes, my son, with each prayer you make,
Remember the prostration for Allah’s sake.
When you bow, feel His mercy and grace,
And know that your heart is in the right place.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for helping me see,
The beauty of bowing, in humility.
I’ll pray with love, my heart so pure,
For Allah’s blessings, forever secure.

The Olive Tree's Blessing

Mansoor:
Baba, today I learned something new,

About a verse that's ancient, yet always true.
The Prophet ﷺ, on a journey so far,
Recited a Surah beneath the star.

Baba:
What Surah, my son, caught your attention so?
Tell me more, so we both can grow.

Mansoor:
It’s "Wat-tini waz-zaituni," he said with grace,
The fig and the olive in this holy space.
I wondered, Baba, what do they mean,
These fruits of nature, so pure and serene?

Baba:
Ah, my dear child, you ask a wise thing,
These fruits, so sacred, have much they bring.
The fig, so sweet, full of health and light,
And the olive tree, so peaceful and bright.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did the Prophet ﷺ recite,
These fruits in the middle of the night?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ, on his journey so true,
Reminded us of the blessings in view.

The fig and the olive, so full of might,
Are symbols of peace and faith in sight.

Mansoor:
So, these fruits remind us of Allah's grace,
In every season, in every place?

Baba:
Yes, my son, they're gifts from above,
Symbols of faith, of Allah's great love.
In each prayer, in each bow,
We remember His mercy, we humbly vow.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, with every prayer,
I'll think of the fruits, and the blessings they share.
With "Wat-tini waz-zaituni," in my heart,
I'll pray with love, and do my part.

Baba:
Indeed, my son, your heart is pure,
And with every prayer, you will endure.
So, remember the fig, the olive, and more,
In every prayer, in every roar.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for helping me see,

The beauty in the verse and what it can be.
I'll pray with joy, my heart full of light,
And remember the Prophet's ﷺ guiding sight.

The Prostration of Gratitude

Mansoor:
Baba, today I learned something new,
About a prayer, so special and true.
It's from Abu Hurairah, the one so wise,
Who followed the Prophet ﷺ, with clear skies.

Baba:
Tell me, my son, what did you find?
A lesson of faith to strengthen your mind?

Mansoor:
In the Isha prayer, Abu Hurairah recited,
A Surah so special, it felt so invited.
He prostrated, Baba, and I wondered why,
What made him do it, beneath the sky?

Baba:
Ah, you ask a question so deep,
About a practice, in which we steep.
When Abu Hurairah heard that Surah's sound,
He prostrated in gratitude, on the ground.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he do it so?
Is there something special we should know?

Baba:
The verse “Idha-s-Sama u-nShaqqat” speaks,
Of the sky’s end and the day’s peaks.
When the Prophet ﷺ recited it with care,
Abu Hurairah followed, a humble prayer.

Mansoor:
So, when we hear this verse, we kneel,
In gratitude for all we feel?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, it’s a sign of thanks,
For Allah’s mercy, in the ranks.
It teaches us to prostrate with love,
And praise the Creator, from whom all blessings come.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it’s more than a prayer,
It’s a way to show Allah we care.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, it’s a humble act,

To show our gratitude, a powerful fact.
Abu Hurairah did it, and so will we,
In our prayers, from the heart, faithfully.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this, Baba, and when I pray,
I'll thank Allah in every way.
Just like Abu Hurairah, I'll follow through,
And prostrate with gratitude, like I'm meant to do.

Baba:
Well done, my son, your heart is pure,
And with such faith, you will endure.
So prostrate, pray, and be humble too,
Allah sees all, and He loves you.

The Sweetest Voice

Mansoor:
Baba, today I heard something so sweet,
A sound like no other, a voice so neat.
It was about the Prophet ﷺ's recitation,
It left me with such deep admiration!

Baba:
Tell me, my son, what did you hear?
A voice so special, I'm eager to hear.

Mansoor:
I heard that the Prophet ﷺ, so kind,
Had the sweetest voice, like no other you'd find.
When he recited "wat-tini wazzaituni,"
It was as if the words danced in harmony.

Baba:
Ah, my son, that verse you mention,
Is full of beauty and divine intention.
The Prophet ﷺ, with his voice so pure,
Would recite in a way that would always endure.

Mansoor:
What made his voice so special, Baba?
Was it the melody or the words he said, mama?

Baba:
It was the way he recited, with love and grace,
Each word so clear, each verse in place.
His voice carried the truth, calm and bright,
Guiding our hearts, with wisdom and light.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why is it so sweet to hear?
Why did Al-Bara say no voice was so dear?

Baba:
When the Prophet ﷺ recited, it wasn’t just sound,
It was the words of Allah, so profound.
And when he spoke them, the message was clear,
That Allah's guidance is always near.

Mansoor:
So, it wasn’t just the voice, but what was inside,
The truth and love that Allah provides?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you’ve understood well,
It’s the message of Islam, a story to tell.
The Prophet ﷺ’s voice was full of care,
His recitation was a gift, beyond compare.

Mansoor:
I want to recite like the Prophet ﷺ too,
With love and sincerity, in all that I do.

Baba:
Keep that intention in your heart, my dear,
And with practice, you’ll get there, don’t fear.
Recite with love, let your heart be the guide,
And the sweetness will come, with Allah by your side.

Mansoor:

I’ll remember, Baba, every time I pray,
To recite with love, in the sweetest way.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, I’ll aim to be,
A voice of guidance, for all to see.

The Balanced Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
About a man who prayed in a special way.
His name was Sad, and people would say,
"His prayer was long, and in some ways, a delay."

Baba:
Tell me, my son, what did you hear?
Was there something in this story unclear?

Mansoor:
Well, the people complained, Baba, it’s true,
That Sad prayed too long, that much I knew.
They said his prayer was too slow to start,
That his actions weren’t from the heart.

Baba:
Ah, I see, so what did Sad do?
What did he say when people were blue?

Mansoor:
Sad said, “I will never change my prayer,
For it’s the way the Prophet ﷺ would share.
I follow his lead, in every part,
And I’ll keep praying the same from the start."

Baba:
Yes, my son, that is the way to be,
Following the Prophet ﷺ, perfectly.
His prayer was balanced, gentle, and true,
And Sad stayed strong in what he would do.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did Umar agree?
What was it that made him see?

Baba:
Umar knew Sad’s heart was pure,
And that he prayed with love, for sure.
The length of the prayer, he did not mind,
For it was done with the Prophet ﷺ in mind.

Mansoor:
So Baba, does it mean I should follow too?
To pray with love, and stay true?

Baba:

Yes, my son, prayer should come from the heart,
No rushing, no cutting, no falling apart.
Be mindful and kind, in your prayer's flow,
And with every movement, let Allah's mercy show.

Mansoor:
I will, Baba, I will pray with care,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ, in every prayer.
With balance, love, and a heart so bright,
I'll seek Allah's guidance with all my might.

The Five Lights of the Day

Mansoor:
Baba, when should we start to pray?
Is there a time, or any way?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, there is a guide,
The Prophet ﷺ showed with love and pride.

Mansoor:
Can you tell me when it's right,
To stand in rows from morning light?

Baba:
Zuhr comes when the sun dips low,

Just past its peak, its golden glow.
We pause our play, we face and bow,
And thank Allah, right here, right now.

Mansoor:
And what of Asr, the afternoon breeze?
Is it before the sun hides in the trees?

Baba:
Asr is prayed when the heat still stays,
Yet shadows stretch in soft sun rays.
The Prophet ﷺ would pray it then,
When journeys could be made by men.

Mansoor:
What of Maghrib, the orange hue?
Is that the time for prayer too?

Baba:
Yes, my son, as the sun says goodbye,
And paints the clouds across the sky.
We gather near with hearts so bright,
And greet the calm of coming night.

Mansoor:
And Isha, Baba, what's the best?
Before we sleep and take our rest?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ would wait a while,
Till one-third passed, in quiet style.
He didn’t like to sleep too soon,
Nor chatter much beneath the moon.

Mansoor:
Last is Fajr, the dawn’s soft call,
Before the sun begins to crawl?

Baba:
Yes, Fajr comes with morning's grace,
When stars still twinkle in their place.
He’d ﷺ recite long verses true,
While dawnlight painted skies in blue.

Mansoor:
Baba, I want to pray them all,
From early light till night does fall.

Baba:
Then rise, my son, and start each day,
With wudu pure and heart that prays.
The times are gifts, like beads they shine,
Each prayer a jewel in Allah’s line.

The Secret Voice of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, sometimes you read aloud,
And sometimes soft, like a floating cloud.
Why the change? I want to know,
Why some prayers are quiet and some aglow?

Baba:
That’s a beautiful question, my curious son,
It’s all from what the Prophet ﷺ had done.
In Fajr, Maghrib, and Isha prayer,
He ﷺ would recite with a voice laid bare.

Mansoor:
So that’s why I hear you in those three,
Like waves reciting from the sea?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, it's said aloud,
A voice of worship, strong and proud.
But Zuhr and Asr, we say them low,
A quiet whisper, a gentle flow.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if I forget a part?
Or only read Surah Fatiha from the start?

Baba:
If you read just that, it is enough,
It’s the heart of prayer, pure and tough.
But adding more is better still,
It shows your love, your heart, your will.

Mansoor:
So every prayer, loud or not,
Has special rules that can’t be forgot?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, just follow the way,
That our beloved Prophet ﷺ used to pray.
Whether your voice is soft or strong,
Let your heart in each word belong.

Mansoor:
Then I will learn and do it right,
In morning calm and silent night.
With Fatiha sure and verses too,
I'll whisper or call—just like you.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, my little star,
Each prayer you pray will take you far.
For every word, Allah will see,

How close your soul wants Him to be.

The Night the Jinn Heard the Quran

Mansoor:
Baba, tell me a story bright,
Of stars, and fire, and morning light.
One with Jinn and something grand,
That shows the power of Allah's command.

Baba:
Ah, my son, there came a night,
When Jinn flew fast with all their might.
They searched the skies for secret news,
But fire chased them from the views.

Mansoor:
Why did the skies throw flames so high?
What stopped the Jinn from hearing the sky?

Baba:
Because a wonder had begun to shine—
The Prophet ﷺ brought the Quran's sign.
As he prayed Fajr near a tree,
The Jinn heard verses wild and free.

Mansoor:

What did they do, Baba? Did they run?
Or hide away from morning sun?

Baba:
No, my dear, they stopped to hear,
Each verse so clear, so full of cheer.
They whispered, “This must be the Light!
The truth that blocks our heavenly flight!”

Mansoor:
Did they believe, those Jinn that day?
Or did they turn and fly away?

Baba:
They rushed back home with hearts so wide,
“We’ve heard a Book!” they loudly cried.
“It guides to truth, it lights the road,
To One true Lord whom we now know.”

Mansoor:
So even Jinn, when they heard the Word,
Believed in what the Prophet ﷺ heard?

Baba:
Yes, my son, and so must we,
Read the Quran with love and glee.
For even Jinn knew right from wrong,

When they heard Allah’s mighty song.

Mansoor:
Then I will learn each verse with care,
And thank Allah with every prayer.
If Jinn could listen and believe,
Then I too shall never leave.

Baba:
MashaAllah, my precious child,
Your heart is pure, your voice is mild.
May Allah guide you every day,
Just like the Jinn who found the way.

The Prayer’s Whisper and Song

Mansoor:
Baba, sometimes you read out loud,
And sometimes soft, like under a cloud.
Why do the prayers change their tone?
Is there a reason, or just your own?

Baba:
Ah, sweet Mansoor, you always see,
The little things that puzzle thee.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us what to do,
And we follow his path so true.

Mansoor:
So, some prayers shout and some just sigh?
Is that the way we should apply?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that's how it goes,
Loud in Fajr when the sunlight glows,
Quiet in Dhuhr and Asr's hour,
Calm and still, a peaceful power.

Mansoor:
But what if someone reads too loud?
In a prayer meant quiet, away from crowd?

Baba:
Then kindly remind them, guide with love,
For Allah sees all from high above.
"And your Lord is not forgetful," dear—
He knows our hearts, our voice, our fear.

Mansoor:
Did our Prophet ﷺ ever make a mistake?
Or forget the steps he had to take?

Baba:
Never, my child, for he was shown,

The perfect path, the truth alone.
“In the Prophet ﷺ is the best of ways,”
To follow him is how we praise.

Mansoor:
Then I will learn each prayer so well,
And follow rules like a story to tell.
Loud when told, and soft with grace,
With love for Allah in every place.

Baba:
That’s my boy, with faith so bright,
You’ll grow to pray with heart and light.
May your salah always guide your days,
In whispered peace and joyful praise.

The Race to Recite

Mansoor:
Baba, I finished ten surahs today!
I zoomed through all, like a horse in a raceway!
Isn’t that great? I read them all fast—
I wanted to finish my prayer at last.

Baba:
Mansoor, my dear, slow down, take care,
The Quran is more than words in the air.

It’s not a race or a poem to say,
It’s Allah’s words to guide our way.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I thought more meant best.
If I read a lot, I’d pass the test!

Baba:
Let me tell you what Ibn Masud knew—
He heard a man say the same thing too.
“I read so many surahs in one long prayer!”
But he read them quick, without much care.

Mansoor:
Really? What did he say then, Baba?

Baba:
He said, “It’s not like rhyming poetry,
The Prophet ﷺ read with sincerity.”
Two surahs paired, steady and clear,
Each word with meaning, love, and fear.

Mansoor:
So it’s not just how much I read,
But how I feel and where it leads?

Baba:

Yes, my son, that’s wisdom true—
Let the words of Allah sink into you.
Let your tongue recite, but your heart reply,
And your soul will soar, so close to the sky.

Mansoor:
Next time I’ll read each verse with grace,
And not try to win some rushing race.
I'll pause and feel each blessed word,
And love the message I have heard.

Baba:
That’s my boy—now you understand.
Hold the Quran with your heart and hand.
In every prayer, go slow and bright,
And walk with the Prophet ﷺ in Allah’s light.

The Secret of the Quiet Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, why do you read so low?
I can barely hear—it’s soft and slow!
When we pray Zuhr, you barely speak.
Is there a reason your voice is weak?

Baba:
Ah, my dear, that’s such a wise ask,

To learn the prayer is a beautiful task.
The Prophet ﷺ would read Al-Fatiha true,
Then another surah—just one or two.

Mansoor:
But why can’t I hear it in Zuhr or Asr?
Isn’t it better to read out loud, Baba?

Baba:
In Zuhr and Asr, his voice was low,
Only sometimes a verse would softly show.
In Fajr, though, he’d recite aloud,
Clear and strong, calm and proud.

Mansoor:
So each prayer is done a special way?
Even how we stand and what we say?

Baba:
Yes, my son, he taught with care,
How to balance every prayer.
He’d make the first Raka long and deep,
A moment where our hearts would weep.

Mansoor:
And the second Raka was shorter then?
But still full of meaning, Baba, again?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, each move was wise,
A gift from Allah—our greatest prize.
He prayed not fast, nor overly slow,
But steady like a river's flow.

Mansoor:
Baba, I want to pray just like he prayed,
To follow the path the Prophet ﷺ made.
Teach me to slow my voice and stand,
With peace in heart and prayer in hand.

Baba:
Then come, my boy, and side by side,
We'll walk the way with love and pride.
In every Raka, we'll find the light—
By following the Prophet ﷺ, we'll pray just right.

The Beard That Whispered Quran

Mansoor:
Baba, in Zuhr you barely speak,
No loud surahs, not even a squeak.
How do we know what the Prophet ﷺ read,
When nothing aloud was ever said?

Baba:
Ah, my Mansoor, a thoughtful ask,
Understanding prayer is a blessed task.
Though the Prophet ﷺ recited low,
His beard would move with a gentle flow.

Mansoor:
His beard, Baba? That’s how they knew?
Just watching it move—how amazing, too!

Baba:
Yes, my son, they watched him pray,
And saw his lips in a rhythmic way.
His voice was soft, yet his heart so near,
To every verse that reached his ear.

Mansoor:
So even when we can't hear the sound,
The Qur'an still swirls and floats around?

Baba:
Exactly, my boy, it's not just the tone,
But the love for the Qur’an when we're alone.
Each silent verse a whisper so sweet,
Echoes in hearts, where meanings meet.

Mansoor:

Did the Sahabah watch with care,
To see the Prophet ﷺ standing there?

Baba:
They did, my dear, with awe and grace,
Every prayer a sacred place.
Khabbab once shared what he had seen,
The beard of the Prophet ﷺ moved—soft and serene.

Mansoor:
Baba, I want to pray like that too,
With love in my heart, deep and true.
Even if my voice stays low and small,
I'll know that Allah still hears it all.

Baba:
Then come, my Mansoor, let's start today,
With soft recitations and hearts that pray.
In every breath, in each small part,
Let Qur'an live inside your heart.

The Long First Raka

Mansoor:
Baba, today in Zuhr I stood,
But the first Raka felt extra good.
It seemed so long, calm and wide,

Like peaceful waves in a quiet tide.

Baba:
That’s true, my son, you noticed well,
There’s a story this feeling can tell.
The Prophet ﷺ, in Zuhr and Asr, you see,
Made the first Raka longer, thoughtfully.

Mansoor:
But why, Baba? What made it grow,
More than the others in the prayer flow?

Baba:
He’d start with Fatiha, calm and clear,
Then choose another Surah dear.
Each verse he read with love so deep,
It made the angels pause and weep.

Mansoor:
Did people hear his voice aloud,
Or was it soft, like a passing cloud?

Baba:
Sometimes, my boy, a verse or two,
Would reach the rows and softly go through.
But most of the time, it stayed inside,
A quiet treasure the heart can’t hide.

Mansoor:
So the first Raka was extra long,
Because the Prophet ﷺ made it strong?

Baba:
Yes, with meanings so rich and bright,
He filled his prayer with heavenly light.
No rush, no race, just steady pace,
Each word a pearl, each line full grace.

Mansoor:
Then Baba, should I do that too—
Make my first Raka calm and true?

Baba:
Indeed, my son, that’s how we learn,
From every Sunnah, we earn and yearn.
Let’s stand tomorrow side by side,
With hearts that stretch and souls open wide.

The Gentle First Raka

Mansoor:
Baba, today at Fajr I prayed,
But the first Raka gently stayed.
It felt so calm, so wide, so slow,

Why did it last more than the one below?

Baba:
Ah, my dear, you've felt the grace,
That lives in the Prophet's ﷺ prayer pace.
He'd make the first Raka stretch and shine,
Like morning light in a perfect line.

Mansoor:
Did he do the same at Zuhr time too?
With longer first and a shorter view?

Baba:
Yes, my son, in Zuhr and Fajr as well,
The first stood longer—like a tale to tell.
He stood in peace, reciting clear,
With heart so close and mind sincere.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why not make them the same?
Why not keep each Raka with an equal name?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ taught us with love and care,
Each moment in prayer is a gift we bear.
The first Raka starts our journey right,
It sets the tone with sacred light.

Mansoor:
So when I rise for Fajr each day,
Should I stand longer in the very first way?

Baba:
Yes, my son, let your heart lead slow,
With every word, let meanings grow.
In the second, still sincere you stay,
But follow the Sunnah in the Prophet’s way.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I understand now—
To pray with care and not just how.
Each Raka holds a special part,
But the first one whispers to the heart.

Baba:
That’s right, my son. You’ve learned so well,
And in your prayer, may your soul swell.
Walk the path with quiet grace,
Like the Prophet ﷺ in every place.

The Power of Saying "Amin"

Mansoor:
Baba, today in prayer I heard,

The Imam said, “Amin” with his word.
I followed him, but I want to know,
What happens when we say it so?

Baba:
Ah, my son, listen close and clear,
"Amin" is a prayer we hold dear.
When the Imam says it loud and true,
We say it too, just like him, too.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why must we say it right?
What makes it so special in our sight?

Baba:
When you say "Amin" with your heart,
You join with the angels, right from the start.
If your "Amin" matches theirs that day,
All your past sins will go away.

Mansoor:
SubhanAllah! That sounds so kind,
A gift from Allah for our heart and mind.

Baba:
Yes, my dear, it’s a mercy so great,
Saying "Amin" with the angels, Allah’s gate.

The Prophet ﷺ taught us to say,
“Amin” with sincerity, night and day.

Mansoor:
So Baba, when we pray together,
I’ll say "Amin" with all my heart, forever.
I’ll ask Allah for mercy and grace,
And hope my sins will be erased.

Baba:
That’s right, my son, with each prayer you start,
Say “Amin” with a pure, loving heart.
Let the angels say it with you too,
And feel the blessing come shining through.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, now I see,
How powerful prayer can truly be!
I’ll say “Amin” with faith, and so,
InshaAllah, Allah’s mercy will flow.

Baba:
May your prayers always be pure,
And may your heart find Allah’s cure.
Saying “Amin” with love and care,
Is a way we show Allah we’re aware.

The Blessing of Saying "Amin"

Mansoor:
Baba, when I pray and say "Amin,"
What does it mean? What’s it all about, within?

Baba:
Ah, my dear, that’s a special word,
A prayer we say, to be heard.
When the Imam says it out loud,
We say "Amin," and stand so proud.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what happens when we say it right?
Why is it so important in Allah’s sight?

Baba:
When you say "Amin" with your heart so pure,
You join with the angels, that’s for sure!
If your "Amin" matches theirs that day,
All your past sins will wash away.

Mansoor:
SubhanAllah! That’s a wonderful thing,
To have our sins forgiven when we say “Amin!”

Baba:

Indeed, my son, it’s a mercy so wide,
The angels in the heavens say it with pride.
When your "Amin" and theirs align,
Allah forgives you, all sins are fine.

Mansoor:
So Baba, every time I say “Amin,”
It’s like I’m connected to the angels, unseen?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, you’re part of that prayer,
A beautiful bond, beyond compare.
Say it with faith, and you will see,
The mercy of Allah flow to thee.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me this,
Now I know how much I’ve been blessed.
Next time I pray, I’ll say it true,
"Amin" with the angels, my heart anew.

Baba:
May your prayers always be full of grace,
And may Allah’s mercy light your place.
Say “Amin” with love, and always know,
It brings Allah’s forgiveness, and mercy will grow.

The Power of Saying "Amin"

Mansoor:
Baba, I hear the Imam recite,
A special part that feels so right.
When he says, "Ghair-il-maghdubi alaihim wala-ddal-lin,"
What should I do when that part begins?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that’s the part to wait,
When the Imam calls, don’t hesitate.
When he says those words so true,
You say "Amin," and blessings will come through.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why do we say "Amin" then?
What happens if I say it with them?

Baba:
When you say "Amin" at that time,
Your voice joins the angels in line.
If your "Amin" matches theirs that day,
All your sins will be washed away.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, it sounds so great,
To have all my sins washed away, so late!

Baba:
Yes, my dear, it’s a gift so kind,
A moment of grace for you to find.
When you say "Amin" and the angels agree,
Allah forgives you, and sets you free.

Mansoor:
So saying "Amin" is like a prayer,
That joins the angels with love and care?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you’ve understood well,
It’s a moment where mercy will swell.
The angels in the sky say "Amin," too,
And your past sins, they will undo.

Mansoor:
I’ll say it with faith, I’ll say it with pride,
Knowing the angels are by my side.
"Amin" will be my special plea,
For Allah’s mercy and grace to be.

Baba:
May your prayers be full of light,
And your heart always be bright.
Say "Amin" with love, and you will see,

The angels will join you in harmony.

The Right Way to Join the Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today at the mosque, I saw,
People bowing in prayer with such awe.
I was late, so I bowed right away,
Before joining the row to start my day.

Baba:
Ah, my dear, I understand your rush,
But let’s talk about it, no need to hush.
The Prophet ﷺ once taught with care,
How to join the prayer, when you're not there.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I wanted to join them fast,
So I bowed quickly, hoping it would last.
Was that wrong? Did I do something bad?

Baba:
You did it with love, and that’s so true,
But there’s a better way, I’ll share with you.
When you join the prayer, bow in your place,
Then follow the row with steady grace.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, you mean I shouldn't bow first?
I should wait to join the row, to avoid the worst?

Baba:
Yes, my son, now you understand,
Joining the row with the Imam is grand.
The Prophet ﷺ said it with care,
Don't bow before, join the row, and beware.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, what you say is true,
I'll follow the steps, with respect and due.
I'll join the row, and wait my turn,
So I can learn and humbly discern.

Baba:
That's right, my son, always be wise,
In prayer, patience is the greatest prize.
Bow when it's time, and you will see,
The prayer is more perfect, as it should be.

Mansoor:
I'll do it right, with love and care,
To join the prayer in the proper share.
Thank you, Baba, for guiding me,
Now I know the way to pray properly.

The Takbir of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I always say,
Takbir, "Allahu Akbar," to start the day.
But sometimes I wonder, why do we say,
Takbir when we rise and bow, I pray?

Baba:
Ah, my dear, that’s a great question to ask,
Let me tell you, it’s a part of our task.
When we pray, just like the Prophet ﷺ did,
We follow his way, with love we are rid.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we follow the way of the Prophet?
But why do we say Takbir as we bow, so perfect?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, listen well and you’ll see,
Ali, the great, taught it to you and me.
He prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, full of grace,
Saying Takbir each time, in the prayer's embrace.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it’s a beautiful way,

To honor the Prophet, and to pray each day.
Takbir when we rise, and Takbir when we bow,
With each movement, we remember Allah now.

Baba:
That's right, my son, we follow this act,
With sincerity and love, that's a fact.
The Takbir reminds us, Allah is the best,
In every movement, we are truly blessed.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, I'll make sure to follow this too,
To rise and bow with Takbir, just like you!
I'll honor the Prophet's way with my heart,
In every prayer, I'll do my part.

Baba:
Well said, Mansoor, you've learned so much,
Always remember to stay in touch.
With each prayer, Takbir will guide,
And your heart will feel Allah's light inside.

Mansoor:
I'll follow the prayer with love and care,
Saying Takbir, Allah is always there.
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so right,
Now my prayers will shine so bright.

The Prayer of the Prophet

Mansoor:
Baba, when I pray, I say "Allahu Akbar,"
And I bow and rise, but what makes prayer go far?
How can I make my prayer better today,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, in every way?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, your question is wise,
Let me tell you the way, with clear eyes.
When Abu Hurairah (RA) led the prayer,
He said Takbir with each movement, with care.

Mansoor:
Takbir on every bow and rise?
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, in all the skies?
But Baba, how do I make it my own,
So my prayer is like the Prophet's, shown?

Baba:
Abu Hurairah (RA) knew well,
That the Prophet ﷺ prayed with grace, as you can tell.
He said, "My prayer is like the Prophet's way,
More than anyone else, this is how I pray."

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's about the love,
Following the Prophet ﷺ, with guidance from above.
Each Takbir, every bow, and every rise,
Brings us closer to Allah, under His skies.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, your prayer will shine,
When you follow the Prophet's ﷺ way, divine.
With each Takbir, you honor the best,
And your prayer becomes a source of rest.

Mansoor:
I will follow the way, and say Takbir right,
With each bow and rise, my heart filled with light.
Just like Abu Hurairah (RA) did before,
I'll make my prayer the best, forever more.

Baba:
That's the spirit, my son, you're on the right track,
Your prayer will shine with love, there's no looking back.
Remember the Prophet ﷺ in each prayer's move,
And your heart will grow in Allah's love.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I understand today,
How to pray with love, in the Prophet's way.

I’ll say Takbir, and my heart will soar,
For in each prayer, I’ll love Allah more.

The Prayer of Ali

Mansoor:
Baba, when I pray, I bow and rise,
But how can I make my prayer more wise?
I’ve heard of how Ali prayed with grace,
Could you tell me, Baba, how to follow his pace?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, your heart is so pure,
To follow the best, that’s the right cure.
Let me tell you of Ali, may peace be upon him,
Whose prayer was like the Prophet’s, never dim.

Mansoor:
I heard that Ali would say Takbir,
When he bowed, when he rose, so sincere.
Is this the way of the Prophet ﷺ too?
Please, Baba, show me what I should do.

Baba:
Yes, my son, that’s how Ali would pray,
Saying Takbir in every way.
When he bowed, he said "Allahu Akbar,"

And when he rose, he praised Allah from afar.

Mansoor:
And when he prostrated, did he do the same?
Say Takbir in every move, with no shame?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, just like the Prophet ﷺ,
Ali's prayer was a beautiful hymn.
When he prostrated, he said the Takbir,
And every movement was with Allah near.

Mansoor:
How did it feel, Baba, when they prayed this way?
Was it something special, did they feel it each day?

Baba:
Oh, yes, my son, their hearts were light,
Filled with peace, their prayers took flight.
Imran bin Husain (RA) remembered it well,
Saying, "This prayer is the best, as you can tell."

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it's not just the words we say,
But how we pray with our hearts every day.
I'll follow Ali, and the Prophet ﷺ too,
With Takbir in every prayer I do.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, my son, you’re on the right track,
Every movement in prayer brings you back.
To Allah’s love, to peace, and to light,
Your prayers will shine so wonderfully bright.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me this,
Now my prayer will be full of bliss.
With Takbir in every rise and fall,
I’ll follow the Prophet’s ﷺ prayer, after all.

The Prayer of Takbir

Mansoor:
Baba, I saw someone praying today,
He said Takbir in every way.
When he bowed, when he rose, when he sat,
He said "Allahu Akbar" with every act.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you’ve seen something great,
A prayer that reflects the Prophet’s state.
What you witnessed was a blessed way,
The way the Prophet ﷺ would pray.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I wondered, was it just that one,
Or was there more in the prayer that was done?
Every move, every rise, every fall,
He said "Takbir," as he answered the call.

Baba:
It is the prayer of the Prophet, my son,
From bowing to rising, from sitting to done.
Takbir in every movement, with grace,
That’s how we connect with Allah’s embrace.

Mansoor:
I met Ibn Abbas, I asked with a frown,
"Why does he pray with Takbir, up and down?"
He smiled and said, with a knowing glance,
"Isn’t this the prayer of the Prophet’s stance?"

Baba:
Yes, my son, you learned it well,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed this way, as I tell.
When you say "Allahu Akbar," so true,
You follow the Prophet, in all that you do.

Mansoor:
Baba, now I know why it’s so bright,
Saying Takbir fills our hearts with light.

I’ll say it in every prayer from now on,
In every bow, rise, and sitting, from dawn.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, Mansoor, I’m proud of you,
Your prayer will shine, sincere and true.
With Takbir, you’ll walk in the Prophet’s way,
And feel Allah’s love each day by day.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me this,
Now my prayer will be full of bliss.
With every move, I’ll say "Takbir,"
And feel closer to Allah, always near.

The Prayer of Takbirs

Mansoor:
Baba, I prayed with a Sheikh today,
And I noticed something, I must say.
He said "Takbir" twenty-two times,
I thought it was strange, it didn’t rhyme.

Baba:
Oh Mansoor, it’s good you asked,
But let me explain what the Sheikh had tasked.
He was following a noble way,

The tradition of the Prophet ﷺ, every day.

Mansoor:
But Baba, twenty-two times seemed too much,
I thought it was odd, a little too much.
Why would the Sheikh say "Takbir" so many,
When I thought that five or six was plenty?

Baba:
Ah, my son, you've learned much too soon,
But this tradition is a beautiful tune.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us to say,
"Allahu Akbar" in every way.

Mansoor:
But why, Baba, did Ibn Abbas say,
That the Sheikh's prayer was the right way?
I didn't understand why it was so long,
When the Takbir count felt too strong.

Baba:
I see, my son, you're asking right,
It's about the love and worship in the sight.
Ibn Abbas (RA) knew and then said,
That the Sheikh was walking where the Prophet led.

Mansoor:

So Baba, it wasn't wrong, then?
It was the Prophet's way, time and again?
Even when it seemed a bit strange,
It's still a tradition we must arrange?

Baba:
Yes, my son, it's true, you see,
The Prophet ﷺ loved prayer's harmony.
Whether it's five Takbirs or more,
It's about following the path he swore.

Mansoor:
Now I understand, Baba, I see,
That prayer is the way to feel free.
With Takbir, we honor Allah above,
In every action, we show our love.

Baba:
That's the spirit, Mansoor, my dear,
With each Takbir, you draw near.
The more you pray, the more you find,
Peace in your heart, and peace in your mind.

The Rhythm of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when I pray, I say "Takbir,"

But I noticed today something unclear.
I heard you say Takbir in each move,
From bowing to rising, in prayer's groove.

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, you've noticed right,
The Takbir is part of our prayer's light.
The Prophet ﷺ, in every part,
Would say "Allahu Akbar" with his heart.

Mansoor:
So Baba, he said Takbir each time?
When he bowed, and rose, in perfect rhyme?
Even when he prostrated low,
He said Takbir, letting Allah know.

Baba:
Yes, my son, that's how it was,
The Prophet ﷺ did it just because,
Each "Allahu Akbar" is a praise,
That keeps our hearts in Allah's ways.

Mansoor:
But Baba, after sitting in prayer,
I noticed he rose with Takbir in the air.
How many times did he say it, tell me,
Was it twenty, or thirty, or simply three?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said Takbir once more,
On rising up, and then he swore,
He’d say it throughout, with each move,
In prayer’s rhythm, his heart would groove.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it’s all about love,
Praising Allah, the One above.
From the start, through bowing and rest,
Each "Takbir" is a way to express our best.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you’ve understood well,
Each "Allahu Akbar" rings like a bell.
It connects us to Allah’s might,
Guiding our hearts, in day and night.

Mansoor:
Now when I pray, I’ll follow too,
Saying Takbir, just like you.
With every move, I'll remember His name,
And keep my prayer pure, never the same.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, Mansoor, keep it strong,

In every prayer, you belong.
Say Takbir, and let your heart sing,
For in each prayer, Allah’s blessings bring.

The Right Way to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, when I prayed today,
I placed my hands in a special way.
Between my knees, I thought was right,
But you didn’t do the same tonight.

Baba:
Ah, my son, you're learning well,
But let me tell you a story to tell.
Long ago, we did as you tried,
But the Prophet ﷺ showed us another guide.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, what did the Prophet say?
Should I change my hands today?
Where should they go, and what should I do,
To make my prayer right and true?

Baba:
We used to place our hands that way,
But the Prophet ﷺ, one fine day,

Told us to place them on the knees,
For that's the way that Allah sees.

Mansoor:
On the knees, Baba, you mean near?
So not between, but right there, clear?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, that’s how it goes,
With palms on knees, as everyone knows.
It’s how we show respect and care,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ, and pray with prayer.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, so I should change,
My hands on my knees, I’ll arrange.
And in every prayer, I’ll remember this too,
To do as the Prophet ﷺ would do.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, Mansoor, my son,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ, it’s never done.
In every prayer, with each move we make,
We show our love for Allah’s sake.

Mansoor:
I will pray the right way, as you’ve shown,

With hands on knees, my faith will grow.
And when I teach others, they will see,
How to pray, like you and me.

Baba:
Well done, Mansoor, you've learned so fast,
With the Prophet ﷺ, you'll always last.
Keep this lesson close to your heart,
In every prayer, make a fresh start.

The Perfect Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today I saw a friend,
His prayer seemed odd, I couldn't comprehend.
He didn't bow, and he didn't prostrate,
It seemed to me that wasn't great.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, prayer is a gift,
Each part must be done with care, swift.
When we bow and prostrate to Allah,
We follow the way, with no flaw.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what's the harm, you see?
Why should he bow and prostrate like me?

Baba:
Listen closely, Mansoor, my son,
The bowing and prostrating are not just fun.
They show humility, faith, and respect,
For Allah's guidance, we must reflect.

Mansoor:
What happens if it's not done right?
Will Allah be upset, in His sight?

Baba:
A wise companion, Hudhaifa saw,
A man who didn't bow with awe.
He said, "Your prayer is incomplete,
And if you die, your faith's defeat."

Mansoor:
So, Baba, prayer is not just a task,
We must do it right, that's all I ask?

Baba:
Yes, my son, prayer is more,
It's our connection to Allah, to adore.
With each bow and prostration true,
We show our love, to Allah, too.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, you see,
To pray with care, that's the key.
I'll bow and prostrate with respect,
To Allah's commands, I'll reflect.

Baba:
Good, Mansoor, you've learned so well,
With every prayer, let your faith swell.
Remember the words of Hudhaifa too,
And always pray, as we're taught to do.

The Balance of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I noticed when we pray,
That bowing and prostration seem to sway.
Sometimes we stand and then we bow,
But which part of prayer is most important now?

Baba:
Ah, my dear son, that's a good thought,
Every part of prayer is what we've been taught.
Bowing and prostrating, both are key,
But each action is balanced equally.

Mansoor:

What do you mean by balance, Baba dear?
Is it how long we bow or sit here?

Baba:
It's not just time, it's how we feel,
In every movement, we must be real.
The Prophet ﷺ, in his prayer stance,
Would bow and prostrate with equal glance.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, he didn't rush or hurry,
He took his time, without a worry?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, he took his time,
In each action, he'd align.
Bowing, prostrating, sitting with care,
All were done with utmost prayer.

Mansoor:
But Baba, is it only the bowing?
What about sitting, or standing, and howling?

Baba:
Each part of prayer, from start to end,
Is balanced well, and must extend.
In between the prostration and the bow,

The sitting too, takes its vow.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, I see now, it’s clear to me,
Prayer is about balance, as you can see.
Each action must be done with grace,
To honor Allah in every space.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, you’ve learned the truth,
In every prayer, from youth to youth.
Bowing, prostrating, standing with care,
All done equally, as a prayer so rare.

The Calmness of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, we bow and we rise,
But sometimes I wonder, what's the real prize?
Is it just about saying the words right?
Or is there more to it, with calmness and light?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a great question, my son,
For prayer is more than just what’s done.
It’s about calmness in every move,
A peaceful heart in each action we prove.

Mansoor:
But Baba, when I pray, I try my best,
Yet I don’t feel calm, I don't feel blessed.
What should I do when I pray to Allah?
How can I make my prayer better, Baba?

Baba:
Let me tell you a story, my dear,
Of a man who prayed with doubt and fear.
He came to the Prophet ﷺ one day,
And asked, “Teach me the proper way.”

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ say, Baba, then?
How did he teach this man to pray again?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ said with a smile so kind,
“Pray calmly, let your heart and body align.
When you stand, say Takbir with ease,
And recite from the Quran, your heart to please.”

Mansoor:
And then, Baba, did he bow with grace?
What did the Prophet ﷺ teach in that place?

Baba:
Yes, my son, he bowed with calm,
Until he felt peace, free from harm.
Then he stood tall, with ease so sweet,
And prostrated with calmness, at Allah's feet.

Mansoor:
And after that, Baba, did he sit still?
How did he finish with peace and will?

Baba:
He sat with calmness, not rushed at all,
And prostrated again, answering the call.
This is how prayer should always be,
With calmness and peace, from heart to knee.

Mansoor:
Now I see, Baba, prayer's not a race,
It's about peace, calmness, and grace.
In each bow and prostration, I'll strive,
To feel calmness and keep the prayer alive.

Baba:
That's my boy, you've learned so well,
In every prayer, let peace dwell.
When you pray with calmness and ease,
You'll feel close to Allah, in every breeze.

The Words of Praise and Forgiveness

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray and bow with grace,
I often wonder, what words should I embrace?
I hear you saying something so true,
What is it, Baba, that I should do?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you're asking a great thing,
The words of praise we say when we bow and sing.
The Prophet ﷺ, in his prayer so pure,
Taught us a prayer that will always endure.

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ say, Baba dear?
In his bowing and prostration, what did he hear?

Baba:
He said, “Subhanaka-Allahumma Rabbana wa-bihamdika,
Allahumma-ighfirli,” with sincerity, no mistake.
It means, "Glory is to You, O Allah, our Lord,
And all praise belongs to You, our hearts accord."

Mansoor:
But Baba, what does it mean to say this with grace?

How do we feel these words in our place?

Baba:
When we bow and prostrate, my son, it's clear,
We honor Allah, casting away any fear.
We glorify Him, free from all blame,
And ask for forgiveness, calling His name.

Mansoor:
So in every bow, in every fall,
I should say these words, giving my all?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's in every move,
In the bowing, the prostration, we must improve.
We remember Allah, with praise and plea,
And ask for His mercy, as pure as can be.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
Now I know how to pray with my heart in tow.
In every bow and every fall,
I'll remember Allah, who answers our call.

Baba:
That's my son, so wise and bright,
In every prayer, seek Allah's light.

With every word of praise you say,
Your heart will find peace along the way.

The Praises of Allah in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we bow and rise with grace,
I hear you say words that fill this space.
What is this praise you offer with care?
How can I learn it, and say it with prayer?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you've noticed well,
The words of praise we say when we dwell,
In our prayer, with love and ease,
We honor Allah, the One who frees.

Mansoor:
What do you say when you bow down low?
And when you rise, what words do you show?

Baba:
When we bow, we say with heart and mind,
"Sami a-l-lahu Liman hamida" — Allah hears, so kind!
And when we rise, we offer our thanks,
We say, "Rabbana wa-laka-l-hamd," with grateful ranks.

Mansoor:
Why do we say these words, Baba dear?
What do they mean when they fill our prayer here?

Baba:
When we say "Sami a-l-lahu Liman hamida,"
We acknowledge Allah hears us, and He’s near.
And "Rabbana wa-laka-l-hamd" means we praise,
Allah, our Lord, in all our ways.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I also hear the Takbir sound,
When you rise and fall, it is all around.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, after every bow and rise,
We say "Allahu Akbar" as we reach the skies.
It’s a reminder that Allah is the Greatest of all,
In every moment, we heed His call.

Mansoor:
So when I pray, I’ll say with love,
These words of praise to the One above?
I’ll say them with my heart full of cheer,
Knowing Allah listens, always near.

Baba:

Yes, my son, that’s how you pray,
With praise and thanks, in every way.
Allah hears your every plea,
And with His mercy, He’ll set you free.

The Angel’s Praise

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray behind the Imam,
I hear him say words that seem to calm.
What should we say when he praises Allah?
I want to know this, Baba, please tell me all.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, when the Imam says,
"Sami a-l-lahu Liman hamida," it’s praise,
It’s a sign that Allah hears our call,
And we respond, "Allahumma Rabbana laka-l-hamd," with all.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why is this so important?
What happens when we say this in prayer, vibrant?

Baba:
Good question, my son, it’s truly true,
When you say this, with a heart pure and new,

If your words match those of the angels above,
Allah forgives your sins with His endless love.

Mansoor:
So when I say those words, Baba dear,
It’s like I’m praying with the angels near?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, when your words align,
With the angels’ praises, Allah’s mercy will shine.
Your past mistakes, He will forgive,
And your heart will feel light, as you continue to live.

Mansoor:
That’s amazing, Baba, I’ll say it with care,
So my sins will be gone, like the fresh air.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, it’s a blessing indeed,
A chance for forgiveness, in our prayer's creed.
Every word you say, with love and faith,
Brings you closer to Allah, the One who’s great.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
I’ll say "Allahumma Rabbana laka-l-hamd," and let my heart glow!

The Praise of Allah

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray with the Imam,
I hear him say words that sound so calm.
What do we say when he praises Allah?
I want to understand, please tell me, Baba.

Baba:
Mansoor, my son, listen close and true,
When the Imam says, "Sami a-l-lahu Liman hamida," to you,
It means Allah hears those who praise,
And you should reply, in the best of ways:
"Allahumma Rabbana laka-l-hamd," with love,
As if you’re praising Allah above.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why is this important, you see?
What happens when I say this, just like the Imam and me?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, when your words align,
With the angels' praises, so pure, divine,
All your past sins will be forgiven,
A fresh start, as though you're newly driven.

Can you imagine, my son, how kind is Allah’s grace?
Forgiving your sins with a loving embrace.

Mansoor:
SubhanAllah, Baba, that’s so beautiful and bright!
I’ll say it with love, my heart shining with light.

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, it’s a gift you must know,
Every time you say this, your heart will glow.
The angels will say, "MashaAllah, well done!"
And your sins are forgiven, your new journey begun.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
Now I’ll say my words with love, letting my faith grow.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, my dear, with every prayer,
Remember, with Allah’s mercy, you’re always in His care.

The Prayer of Forgiveness

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray and say "Sami Allahu liman hamida,"
I feel close to Allah, my heart so full of love.
But what happens next, Baba, after that?

Is there more to do in the prayer, just like that?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, my son, you're learning so well,
After "Sami Allahu liman hamida," there's something more to tell.
In the last Raka of Fajr, Zuhr, and Isha too,
The Prophet ﷺ used to say a special prayer, it's true.

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba? Tell me, I want to know,
How did he pray to Allah, and let his love show?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ would recite Qunut, with hands raised high,
Asking forgiveness for the believers, as he looked to the sky.
He prayed for their hearts, and for their peace,
And he asked Allah to grant them love and release.

Mansoor:
SubhanAllah, Baba, that sounds so kind,
Praying for others, with a heart so aligned.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's a beautiful part of our prayer,

We ask for forgiveness, showing we care.
But the Prophet ﷺ also prayed for the disbelievers,
To help them find the truth and avoid being deceivers.

Mansoor:
Baba, I see now, it's not just for me,
It's for everyone, for all hearts to be free.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, our prayers are a gift,
For others' hearts and souls to uplift.
We follow the Prophet's ﷺ way with love,
Seeking Allah's mercy from the heavens above.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me this prayer,
Now I'll say it with love, and remember to care.

The Special Prayer of Qunut

Mansoor:
Baba, I've learned so much from our prayer,
But today I have a question to share.
In Maghrib and Fajr, I know we pray,
But does something special happen along the way?

Baba:

Ah, Mansoor, that's a great question, my dear,
In those prayers, there's something special to hear.
The Prophet ﷺ used to say Qunut,
A prayer for guidance, and mercy from Allah, so pure.

Mansoor:
What is Qunut, Baba? Can you explain?
How does it help us, in our hearts and our brain?

Baba:
Qunut, my son, is a prayer we say,
In Maghrib and Fajr, it's part of our way.
We raise our hands, with hearts full of love,
Asking Allah's mercy, from the heavens above.

Mansoor:
So when we pray, Baba, our hearts are aligned,
Asking for help, for us and mankind.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, Qunut is a plea,
For Allah's forgiveness, for all hearts to be free.
We ask for mercy for those in need,
And we pray for guidance, so hearts can succeed.

Mansoor:
SubhanAllah, Baba, it sounds so kind,

A prayer so pure, with peace in the mind.
Now I understand, why it’s so important to pray,
And how it brings us closer every day.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, with every prayer we say,
We ask for Allah’s mercy, every single day.
Qunut reminds us to care for each other,
To pray for guidance, and help one another.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me this,
Now when I pray, I’ll feel Allah’s bliss.

The Praises of Allah and the Angels

Mansoor:
Baba, today in prayer, I felt something so bright,
When the Imam said, "Sami Allahu Liman hamida," in the light.
A man behind him said, words so sweet,
And I wondered, Baba, what made them so neat?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you’re asking a question so pure,
The words that man said are a beautiful cure.
He praised Allah with a heart full of grace,

And the angels rushed to write, keeping up the race.

Mansoor:
Did the angels really compete, Baba, to write?
What happened next? Was there a wonderful sight?

Baba:
Yes, my son, the angels raced to write,
The praise of Allah, shining so bright.
Over thirty angels, with wings spread wide,
Trying to write the words from the heart inside.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, over thirty angels in the sky,
All rushing to write the praises, oh my!
But what's so special about these words we say?
How do they bring us closer every day?

Baba:
The words are a reminder of Allah's great might,
The praises are pure, and they shine so bright.
When we say "Rabbana walaka-l-hamd,"
We thank Allah for everything, in every land.

Mansoor:
So when we praise Allah, Baba, in such a way,
The angels rush to write, and we feel His sway.

I want to say those words with love in my heart,
So I can feel closer to Allah from the very start.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, keep saying them every day,
With love in your heart and your hands raised in prayer.
And know, my son, when you praise Allah's name,
The angels will write, and your rewards will remain.

The Long Pause in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today I noticed something new in prayer,
When the Imam stood so still, with grace and care.
He raised his head from bowing and paused so long,
I thought, Baba, something was wrong!

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that is something special indeed,
It's a way to show patience, humility, and heed.
The Prophet ﷺ would do this in his prayer,
A moment of stillness, a moment to share.

Mansoor:
But Baba, didn't it seem like he forgot?
I waited so long, wondering what he sought.

Baba:
No, my son, the Prophet ﷺ never forgets,
But he showed us how to perfect our prayers, no regrets.
After bowing, he would stand with calm and grace,
Waiting for the heart to align in its place.

Mansoor:
Why did he stand so long, Baba, do you know?
What was the lesson in this act, this flow?

Baba:
Mansoor, it's a sign of respect, that's true,
To stand and reflect on the prayer we do.
It's not about rushing or finishing fast,
But about connection that will always last.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's not just the act,
But the presence in prayer, and the way we react.
When we pause, it's to focus on Allah, so near,
And feel His mercy, His love, so clear.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you're understanding so well,
In every prayer, His mercy we dwell.
The stillness in prayer, the pause that we take,
Is a moment of peace, for our heart's sake.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this, Baba, in every prayer,
To stand with meaning, and show my care.
For it's not about how fast we pray,
But the love in our hearts that leads the way.

The Balance in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I sometimes wonder,
Why does the bowing feel so long, like thunder?
And the prostrations too, both seem to last,
Is there a secret in how long they're cast?

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, it's a good thought,
But let me tell you what the Prophet ﷺ sought.
In his prayer, each part was balanced and fair,
The bowing, the prostrations, all with care.

Mansoor:
What do you mean by balance, Baba, tell me more,
How can each action be equal, like you say, at the core?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ, with every move, so wise,

Kept the bowing, prostrations, and pauses the same size.
The time spent standing, bowing, and kneeling low,
Was a rhythm of prayer, a peaceful flow.

Mansoor:
But Baba, don't we usually rush through some parts,
Hoping to finish so we can restart?

Baba:
That's a good point, but let me explain,
Prayer isn't about finishing fast or in vain.
Each movement is precious, a moment to pause,
To remember Allah, the One with no flaws.

Mansoor:
I think I understand now, Baba, I do,
Each step in prayer is a moment to renew.
It's not about speed, but the love in the heart,
That makes the prayer perfect, from the very start.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, you've grasped it so right,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to take flight.
In each bow, each prostration, a balance so true,
A lesson in patience and peace to pursue.

Mansoor:

So, we stand, we bow, we kneel in prayer,
With balance and patience, showing we care.
Each movement a step toward Allah’s grace,
Finding peace in every moment, in every space.

The Perfect Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I try my best,
But sometimes I wonder if I’m doing it right, like the rest.
I stand, I bow, I prostrate too,
But how do I make it perfect, like the Prophet ﷺ, true?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you're doing well, I see,
But there’s a beautiful lesson I’ll share with thee.
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with such grace,
Every movement, every step, in the right place.

Mansoor:
What do you mean, Baba, can you explain?
How do we make our prayer perfect, free of strain?

Baba:
Well, Malik bin Huwairith once showed the way,
By demonstrating the prayer, just like the Prophet ﷺ did each day.

He stood tall in Qiyam, reciting the Quran,
Bowed perfectly, then rose with calm.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, he took his time with each move,
To make every moment a prayer that would improve?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor! He stood for a while,
And when he bowed, it was done with a smile.
He didn't rush, nor did he hurry,
He focused on each part, no need to worry.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's not about speed,
It's about taking our time, giving each part its need.

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've learned it right,
Prayer is a moment to seek Allah's light.
Even after prostration, pause and stand tall,
For each action in prayer is a gift from Allah, after all.

Mansoor:
I'll pray like Malik and the Prophet ﷺ too,
Standing, bowing, prostrating, with a heart so true.
I won't rush, I'll take my time,

And pray with focus, in rhythm and rhyme.

The Prayer of Takbir

Mansoor:
Baba, I see you say Takbir so much,
When you pray, you raise your hands and touch,
Each movement with such care and grace,
How do I learn to pray with such a pace?

Baba:
Mansoor, my son, let me share,
A special way the Prophet ﷺ would prayer.
Abu Hurairah (RA) used to do the same,
In every prayer, he followed this aim.

Mansoor:
He said Takbir every time?
In every prayer, for each part, in line?

Baba:
Yes, indeed, my son, with every bow,
On standing, on prostration, he did vow,
"Sami’ Allahu liman hamidah," he’d say,
In every prayer, every single day.

Mansoor:

And before prostrating, Baba, what did he say?
Tell me more, I want to pray the right way.

Baba:
Before he bowed, he'd say "Rabbana walakal-hamd,"
Acknowledging Allah, His mercy grand.
And after each bow, he raised his head,
Saying the Takbir, as the Prophet ﷺ led.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, he did this in every prayer,
Not just in Ramadan, but everywhere?

Baba:
Yes, my son, it was his habit indeed,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ, in word and deed.
Takbir, raising his hands, bowing so true,
He prayed with love and faith, as he knew.

Mansoor:
I will try my best, Baba, with each prayer,
To say the Takbir with focus and care.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ did each day,
I'll follow the sunnah in my own way.

Baba:
That's the spirit, Mansoor, you're on the right track,

Pray with sincerity, and always look back.
To the way of the Prophet ﷺ, so pure,
In your heart, His love will endure.

The Power of Dua in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I say "Sami’ Allahu liman hamidah,"
But I wonder, does it mean more than just a phrase,
Did the Prophet ﷺ pray with words so dear,
And how did He call Allah when He was near?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you’re asking the right thing,
Yes, the Prophet ﷺ’s prayers had a beautiful ring.
When He raised His head from bowing so low,
He’d say, "Sami’ Allahu liman hamidah" as He would go.

Mansoor:
Did He pray like this every time?
With each bow, with each climb?

Baba:
Yes, my son, in every prayer,
He’d say it, with love and care.
But that’s not all, He would ask, you see,
For help from Allah for those in need.

Mansoor:
He asked for others? I thought it’s just for us,
How could He pray for others like that, without fuss?

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, He would pray,
For the weak and the helpless every day.
He’d say, "O Allah, protect them and keep them safe,"
For people like Al-Walid, Salama, and Aiyash, He would call in faith.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, He prayed for so many, so kind,
Not just Himself, but others on His mind.
How can I be like Him, so full of care?
To pray for others, for their joy and despair?

Baba:
Mansoor, to pray for others is a beautiful thing,
For those around us and even the suffering.
You can start by making dua each night,
For your friends, your neighbors, for what’s right.

Mansoor:
I’ll pray for them, Baba, with all my heart,
I’ll ask Allah for blessings, right from the start.

Just like the Prophet ﷺ, so kind and true,
I'll pray for others, and for me too.

Baba:
That's my son, you've understood it well,
Dua for others is a gift we can't quell.
Like the Prophet ﷺ, keep praying with love,
And Allah will guide you from above.

The Lesson of Following the Imam

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story about the Prophet ﷺ,
How He led prayer even when He was hurt, with His leg so sore,
Is that true? How did He manage to pray,
When He was in pain, on that very day?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ showed us how,
He led the prayer while sitting, despite His injury then and now.
His right side was hurt, yet He led with grace,
He showed us how to follow, no matter our place.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how do we follow when we pray,

Do we just watch the Imam or do we have to say?

Baba:
Ah, my son, the Imam is the one we follow,
We must say Takbir when he starts, nice and slow.
When he bows, we bow with him too,
When he rises, we rise, just like we’re supposed to do.

Mansoor:
And what about the words we say, Baba, when we stand,
Do we say the same as the Imam, just as He planned?

Baba:
Yes, indeed, Mansoor, when the Imam says,
"Sami' Allahu liman hamidah," we say,
"Rabbana walaka-l-hamd," with hearts so pure,
This is the way we follow, this is the way we’re sure.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, even if we’re hurt or not feeling well,
We follow the Imam, and that’s the best way to dwell?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ taught us right,
Even with pain, we follow with all our might.
The Imam leads, and we follow in prayer,
We stay united, with love, and Allah is always there.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, how important it is to follow,
No matter what happens, no matter if it's shallow or hollow.
With the Imam, we stand, we bow, and we pray,
We follow the Prophet ﷺ, each and every day.

Baba:
That’s my son, you’ve understood so well,
In prayer, we follow, and with unity, we dwell.
No matter the challenge, no matter the place,
We follow the Imam, with trust in Allah’s grace.

The Day We See Allah

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question today,
Will we see Allah on the Judgment Day?
Will He be near, or will He stay far?
Can we see Him, like the shining star?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that’s a good question to ask,
And I’ll answer it now, so you don’t have to ask.
On that day, the Day of Resurrection,
We will see Allah, with no exception.

Mansoor:
But Baba, how can that be?
Can we see Him like the sun or moon in the sky, so free?

Baba:
Yes, my son, just like the moon so bright,
On a clear night, you can see its light.
And the sun, when there are no clouds in sight,
You'll see Allah in the same way, so clear and bright.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba! But will everyone be the same?
Will everyone follow the right path, or will some play a different game?

Baba:
On that day, people will follow what they worship,
Some will follow the sun, some the moon's grip.
But we, the Muslims, will stay strong and true,
We'll wait for Allah, and He'll come to us too.

Mansoor:
And then, Baba, what will happen next?
Will we cross the bridge and face what is best?

Baba:

Yes, my son, after Allah's call,
We'll cross the Sirat, and I'll lead us all.
It's a bridge over Hell, so narrow and thin,
Only the Prophet ﷺ will lead us in.

Mansoor:
And Baba, will there be anyone left behind?
Who will be the last, to leave all worries behind?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, one will be last,
A man from Hell, who's suffered so fast.
He'll ask Allah, "Please turn my face away,"
And Allah will hear, and grant him this day.

Mansoor:
Will he ask for more, Baba, after that?
Or is he done, with no more chat?

Baba:
No, Mansoor, he will make a vow,
Not to ask for more, but Allah will show Him how.
He'll ask for Paradise, again and again,
And Allah will laugh, and let him in.

Mansoor:
That's amazing, Baba! Will he have everything he seeks?

Will Allah give him all, the joy he speaks?

Baba:
Indeed, my son, Allah will grant him more,
Everything he desires, and so much more!
Allah will give, and give again,
Until the man is filled with joy, without pain.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the greatness of Allah's grace,
On that Day, we will see His face.
And though we may suffer or face some fear,
Allah's mercy is near, and His love is clear.

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, always remember this truth,
No matter the trials, stay strong, stay aloof.
For Allah's mercy is vast and wide,
And with Him, we will always be by His side.

The Prayer of the Prophet ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, I noticed something strange today,
When we prayed, my hands stayed in place.
But I heard something about how the Prophet ﷺ used to pray,

Can you tell me more in your own way?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a good thing to ask,
The Prophet ﷺ was perfect in every task.
When he prayed, he made it clear,
A special way, we should hold dear.

Mansoor:
So how did he pray? Was it different from us?
Did he stand tall, or was he in a rush?

Baba:
When the Prophet ﷺ prayed, his arms were wide,
Not close to his body, but held to the side.
He showed us how to pray with care,
So his armpits' whiteness would be clear in the air.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he do it this way?
Is there a reason for how he would pray?

Baba:
It's about how we pray with dignity and grace,
Every movement shows respect in the place.
By keeping his arms open, wide and clear,
He set an example for us to follow here.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when we pray, we should do the same?
Keep our arms out, just like the Prophet ﷺ, in the frame?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's a way to show,
That we're proud in our prayer, letting Allah know,
We follow the example, the Prophet ﷺ did,
With every movement, our love for Allah is bid.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it's clear in my mind,
To pray with respect, with every move aligned.
I'll try to follow the way he taught,
To pray with sincerity, just like I've sought.

Baba:
That's my boy! Always aim to be right,
In prayer, in action, let your heart take flight.
For the Prophet ﷺ, in his every way,
Taught us how to worship, and how to pray.

The Importance of Perfecting Prayer

Mansoor:

Baba, today at the mosque, I saw something strange,
A man was praying, but his movements were out of range.
He didn't bow deeply, nor did he prostrate well,
Is there a reason? Can you help me tell?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, this is an important thing to know,
When we pray, we must do it right, with heart aglow.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us the way to pray,
Every bow and prostration must be perfect, day by day.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why must we bow and prostrate just so?
Is there a reason it's done this way, do you know?

Baba:
When we pray, we show our love and respect,
To Allah, we give our hearts, not neglect.
In every bow, and in every fall,
We humble ourselves before the One, who is the All.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, but the man didn't seem to know,
He didn't pray right, his actions were slow.
What happened next? Did anyone speak?
How did he learn what was weak?

Baba:
Hudhaifa once saw a man, just like that,
He wasn’t bowing right, and his prostration was flat.
Hudhaifa told him, "Your prayer is not complete,
Had you died like this, your soul would be in defeat."

Mansoor:
Oh no, Baba! What happened to him then?
Did he learn and fix it, or did it happen again?

Baba:
He learned, Mansoor, that prayer must be just right,
If we don’t perfect it, it won’t be a light.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us the way to bow,
In every prayer, we follow his vow.

Mansoor:
So Baba, it’s not just about praying fast,
We must be perfect, and make it last?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it’s about more than speed,
It’s about loving Allah and following the right deed.
Every bow, every prostration, must be perfect, you see,
That’s the way we honor Allah, as He commands you and me.

Mansoor:
I will try, Baba, to pray with care,
Every bow, every prostration, to show Allah I’m there.
I want my prayers to be full of grace,
And to follow the Prophet ﷺ in every place.

The Seven Parts of Prostration

Mansoor:
Baba, today while I prayed, I tried to bow low,
But something felt missing, I wasn’t sure where to go.
I saw people prostrating, but I wasn’t quite right,
Can you help me, Baba, to make my prayer bright?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, my son, I see you're seeking the truth,
To pray properly is essential, from your youth.
The Prophet ﷺ, in his wisdom so clear,
Taught us how to pray, with devotion and fear.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what parts of me should touch the ground?
I’ve seen others pray, but I’m not sure what’s found.

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ was ordered to prostrate on seven parts,
Each one is important, from our heads to our hearts.

First, your forehead, with the tip of your nose,
They touch the ground, as Allah knows.

Mansoor:
Okay, Baba, the forehead and nose, I understand,
What's next in the prostration, as I follow the command?

Baba:
Next, your hands, Mansoor, they should touch the earth,
With your palms flat, to show your worth.
Then your knees, they must gently rest,
Like the hands, they need to be at their best.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, but what about my feet?
Do I touch the ground there too, in prayer's retreat?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, your feet are part of the way,
The toes must touch, without delay.
Each part of your body must bow and stay,
In complete submission, as we humbly pray.

Mansoor:
So Baba, we mustn't tuck our clothes or hair,
When we pray, we show Allah we care?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, we must pray with full grace,
No distractions, just focus, in Allah's embrace.
Every movement should be done with care,
As we honor the One who is always there.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, now I know what to do,
I will pray perfectly, in every move I make too.
With forehead, hands, knees, and feet in place,
I'll prostrate fully, seeking Allah's grace.

The Seven Bones of Prostration

Mansoor:
Baba, when I pray, I try to bow low,
But sometimes I feel unsure where to go.
I see others prostrating with ease,
But I wonder, Baba, what does it truly please?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, my son, seeking to learn,
Let me teach you, so your prayers may return.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us with love,
How to pray properly, as instructed from above.

Mansoor:

Baba, I've seen how people bow and fall,
But is there something more, a guide for us all?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, there's more than you see,
We are told to prostrate on seven bones, carefully.
The first, my son, is your forehead, so grand,
Along with your nose, they touch the land.

Mansoor:
Okay, Baba, I understand,
Forehead and nose should touch the sand.
What else, Baba, what comes next?

Baba:
Next, your hands, they must rest with care,
On the ground, palms open, no hair to spare.
Then your knees must bow to the floor,
The parts of your body to prostrate and adore.

Mansoor:
That's four parts, Baba, but there's more,
Tell me the last three, as I adore.

Baba:
Your toes, Mansoor, they must touch the earth,
Like the knees and hands, they show your worth.

Now, my son, one last thing to know,
Don’t tuck up your clothes, let them flow.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, the seven bones are key,
Forehead, nose, hands, knees, feet, and all, you see.
But why must we not tuck our clothes, I ask?

Baba:
We must remain humble, in every task,
When we pray, we show Allah respect,
No distractions, just love we must reflect.
So, remember, son, when you bow to Him,
Do it right, with devotion within.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I now understand,
The way to prostrate, as Allah has planned.
I will pray with care, with the bones in line,
And keep my clothes loose, to shine His light divine.

Patience in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I often rush,
I bend my back quickly, in a hush.
But today I wondered, should I wait,

To follow the Prophet's ﷺ way so great?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, my son, I'm glad you ask,
Let me teach you, so you follow the task.
When the Prophet ﷺ led us in prayer,
He taught us patience, beyond compare.

Mansoor:
What do you mean, Baba, what should I do?
I thought it was fine to just pray through.

Baba:
When we say "Sami a-l-lahu liman hamida," my dear,
We must wait for the Prophet ﷺ to act, without fear.
He would place his forehead on the ground,
And only then would we bow, without a sound.

Mansoor:
So Baba, you're saying I should wait,
Before I bend, until it's our Prophet's ﷺ state?

Baba:
Yes, my son, wait with patience and care,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to be fair.
We follow his actions in everything we do,
And with patience, our prayers will feel new.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, I must wait my turn,
To pray as the Prophet ﷺ did, and learn.
Patience in prayer is the key,
To make our worship as pure as can be.

Baba:
Well done, Mansoor, now you understand,
The wisdom of the Prophet ﷺ is grand.
In everything we do, let patience reign,
So our hearts stay calm and our prayers remain.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for showing me right,
I'll pray with patience, and my heart will take flight.
Following the Prophet ﷺ's way,
In each prayer, I will humbly stay.

The Seven Bones of Prostration

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I bend down low,
But sometimes I wonder, where should my forehead go?
What does the Prophet ﷺ show us to do,
When we bow and prostrate, what's the right view?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, a thoughtful question indeed,
The Prophet ﷺ's actions we must follow and heed.
When we prostrate, we bow on seven bones,
The forehead, nose, hands, and knees, each one it owns.

Mansoor:
The forehead and nose, I know that's clear,
But what about the hands, Baba, could you share?
Where should they go when I bend so low,
To make my prayer perfect, with respect to show?

Baba:
Good question, my son, you're learning so fast,
Let me tell you, the hands must be placed at last.
Your palms on the ground, not gathered tight,
Just as the Prophet ﷺ prayed in the light.

Mansoor:
And what about my knees, Baba, where do they rest?
Should I bend them carefully, and do my best?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, place your knees firmly too,
Along with your toes, it's all part of the view.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us this way to pray,
No gathering of clothes or hair, let them lay.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I pray, I must do my part,
With patience, care, and a sincere heart.
Seven bones touching, each in their place,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ, with dignity and grace.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, now you understand,
The Prophet ﷺ's way is gentle and grand.
Each part of the body must humbly bow,
In prayer to Allah, who guides us now.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me so,
I'll prostrate with care, letting my respect show.
I'll follow the Sunnah, with patience and light,
In my prayer, I'll make everything right.

The Night That Shines

Mansoor:
Baba, why do we stay up so late,
In Ramadan's end, we pray and wait?
Why do you cry when the night is still,
And whisper duas with such strong will?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, this time is so grand,
A night of mercy, close at hand.
It's called Laylatul Qadr, the Night of Decree,
Better than a thousand months, you see.

Mansoor:
But Baba, when is it? I wish I knew,
So I could pray all night like you.
Can't we just mark it on a day,
And do our prayers in one single stay?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ searched just like you ask,
Ten days of Itikaf, a heartfelt task.
First the beginning, then the days in between,
Then the last ten nights, so pure and serene.

Mansoor:
He didn't find it in the start or the mid?
Even though with Angel Jibreel he did?
So where did he find this night of light,
That shines with peace deep in the night?

Baba:
On the odd nights of Ramadan's last ten,
He stayed in the masjid, again and again.

One night it rained, soft mud on the floor,
He prostrated in it—his dream came before.

Mansoor:
Mud and water on the Prophet's ﷺ face?
Even then he found beauty and grace?

Baba:
Yes, my son, even then he smiled,
For Allah's mercy flowed and beguiled.
So now we search those nights like he,
With hope, with prayer, and humility.

Mansoor:
Then Baba, I too will join you tonight,
I'll pray with love and hold dua tight.
Maybe my voice will rise so high,
And reach the angels in the sky.

Baba:
That's my son, your heart so pure,
Seek Laylatul Qadr—it's a night so sure.
And even if we don't know when it may be,
Allah sees us all, and that's the key.

The Neat Row in Masjid Nabawi

Mansoor:
Baba, today at prayer I looked around,
The rows were quiet, not a sound.
But I wondered how it used to be,
When people prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, like you tell me.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, it was a humble sight,
Clothes were few, but hearts were bright.
Men wrapped Izars around their chest,
Still they stood in prayer, giving their best.

Mansoor:
Baba, what's an Izaar—was it like a sheet?
Didn't it fall when they stood on their feet?

Baba:
Yes, my dear, it was tied with care,
From their shoulders down, with little to spare.
They had no shirts or extra wear,
Yet in Salah, they stood sincere.

Mansoor:
And what about the women—where did they pray?
Did they join the men or stay away?

Baba:
They stood behind, in rows so neat,
Respecting space, no rush or feat.
The Prophet ﷺ taught them to wait and stay,
Till men sat straight from prostration, then they may.

Mansoor:
So even in prayer, they thought of grace?
Of modesty and keeping a peaceful place?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, it's part of our deen,
To pray with care, with hearts so clean.
Not just our clothes, but thoughts and sight,
Must shine with modesty, day and night.

Mansoor:
Baba, I'll fold my prayer mat neat,
And stand in line, no rushing feet.
I'll keep my gaze low and do my part,
And pray to Allah with all my heart.

Baba:
That's my boy, you make me proud,
Your prayer is soft, never loud.
Remember Salah is more than a move,
It's where we stand, it's how we prove.

The Seven Touches of Sujood

Mansoor:
Baba, in prayer when I touch the ground,
How many parts must truly be down?
I try my best, but sometimes forget,
Is there a way I can learn it yet?

Baba:
Yes, my Mansoor, I'll help you know,
How Prophet ﷺ was taught to bow low.
Seven bony parts must meet the floor,
Let's count them gently—just seven, no more.

Mansoor:
Seven parts? That sounds a lot!
Please tell me clearly, so I won't be caught.

Baba:
Your forehead first, with your nose as one,
That's where your humble sujood is done.
Then come your hands, left and right,
Placed beside your head, fingers closed tight.

Mansoor:
That makes three—forehead, nose, and two hands!

What comes next? I want to understand.

Baba:
Your knees must touch, firm and neat,
Not too wide, and not too fleet.
That makes five—are you counting too?
We have just two more to do.

Mansoor:
I'm listening, Baba, go on, go on!
I want my prayer to be rightly done.

Baba:
The toes of both feet should face the Qiblah line,
Bent and firm, not flat or out of line.
That makes seven—each part in place,
A sujood full of beauty, honor, and grace.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if my clothes are tight?
Or my hair falls down mid-prayer at night?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ was told not to tie or fold,
No tucking of clothes, no hair controlled.
Let it fall naturally as you bow,
For prayer is a place of peace, not show.

Mansoor:
I see it now, so clear and bright—
Each part with care, and heart so light.
Next time I pray, I'll check each part,
And offer my sujood from the depth of my heart.

Baba:
That's the way, my thoughtful son,
A prayer like that is gently won.
And when you pray with love and mind,
You'll find Allah always kind.

Seven Bones of Sujood

Mansoor:
Baba, today in our class at school,
We learned that sujood has a special rule.
The teacher said we bow with seven parts—
But I got confused and forgot some hearts!

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, come sit by me,
Let's count them together—just you and me.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us what to do,
So each sujood is perfect and true.

Mansoor:
Okay, Baba, I'll listen well,
Please tell the parts so I can tell.

Baba:
First comes the forehead, and with it the nose,
They both touch the ground in a humble pose.
Then both hands—right and left side,
Open and calm, not tucked to hide.

Mansoor:
That's four parts, I got them right!
Three more left till my sujood's in sight.

Baba:
Yes, my smart boy, two knees next go,
Placed down gently, never too low.
And last are the toes of both your feet,
Bent toward the Qiblah, firm and neat.

Mansoor:
That's seven! I counted them all just now—
Is that how we finish our humble bow?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've done so well.
But there's one more thing I must tell:

The Prophet ﷺ said—don’t tie your hair,
Or fold your clothes during prayer.

Mansoor:
Why, Baba? Doesn’t that help a bit?
To keep things tidy so nothing will slip?

Baba:
In prayer we stand before our Lord,
With calm and peace, not proud or flawed.
Let your clothes fall free and your hair rest still,
Show Allah your heart, your love, your will.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I understand now,
Sujood is more than just a bow.
It’s love and care in every move,
And with your help, I’ll always improve.

Baba:
That’s my boy, may Allah guide your way,
And bless your heart in every prayer you pray.

Whispers in Sujood

Mansoor:
Baba, today while I bowed to pray,

I paused in sujood, unsure what to say.
I know “Subhana Rabbiyal A'la” is right,
But what else did the Prophet ﷺ recite?

Baba:
That’s a thoughtful question, my curious one,
For every word in prayer weighs like the sun.
The Prophet ﷺ, in sujood so deep,
Said words that would make angels weep.

Mansoor:
Really, Baba? What did he say?
Tell me so I can learn it today.

Baba:
He often whispered, humble and low:
“Subhanaka-Allahumma Rabbana Wabihamdika,” slow—
Then came, “Allahumma Ighfir-li,” with care,
Asking Allah for mercy, right there.

Mansoor:
What does it mean, Baba, in words I know?
I want to feel it deep and let it grow.

Baba:
It means: “O Allah, You are free from blame,
Our Lord, all praise belongs to Your Name.

And forgive me, Ya Rabb, so kind and near,”
He’d say it with hope, love, and fear.

Mansoor:
Why did he say it again and again?
Didn’t the Prophet ﷺ live without sin?

Baba:
Yes, my Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ was pure,
But he prayed for us—to make our hearts sure.
He taught us to seek Allah’s grace,
In every sujood, in every place.

Mansoor:
So when I’m praying and bow my head,
I’ll say those words just as he said.
With meaning and love, not fast or wrong,
So my connection with Allah stays strong.

Baba:
That’s my boy, you make me proud—
Soft in heart, yet strong and loud.
Let every sujood be full and true,
And Allah will always be near to you.

The Prayer We Learned from the Prophet ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, today in the masjid hall,
I watched our Imam, standing tall.
He prayed with peace, each move so slow—
Why not rush, when we already know?

Baba:
Ah, my dear, there's beauty in pace,
In every bow and every place.
Do you know the story of Malik bin Huwairith, son?
He showed us how the Prophet's ﷺ prayers were done.

Mansoor:
He did, Baba? How did he pray?
Please teach me the Prophet's ﷺ way!

Baba:
He said the Takbir with calm delight,
Then bowed in ruku', not rushing the rite.
He stood again, quiet and still,
Then into sujood, with heart and will.

Mansoor:
Did he pause after rising too?
Between each step—was that true?

Baba:

Yes, he’d sit between sujood and more,
And between third and fourth rakaat for sure.
A moment to breathe, to think, to feel—
For every move in salah is real.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if we forget the way,
Or don’t know when each prayer to say?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ told his guests with cheer,
"When you go home, make it clear—
Call to prayer when it’s time,
Let the eldest lead, with voice and rhyme."

Mansoor:
Even choosing who leads has grace—
The oldest guides in that sacred place?

Baba:
Yes, my son, with respect so deep,
Our prayers are promises we keep.
Not rushed or jumbled, not loud or wild—
But gentle, focused, and meek and mild.

Mansoor:
I’ll pray like that—calm and right,

From Fajr’s glow to Isha’s night.
And when I’m older and strong and wise,
I’ll teach my children what fills the skies.

Baba:
That’s my Mansoor, strong and kind,
With the sunnah deep within your mind.
Follow his steps and you shall see—
How sweet and close your Lord will be.

The Day We Prayed Together at Home

Mansoor:
Baba, today I gathered my friends,
We prayed together from start to end.
But who should lead? We all looked around,
Then sat in silence, without a sound.

Baba:
That’s a beautiful start, my dear young one,
But choosing the leader is never just fun.
Do you remember what the Prophet ﷺ said—
To those who visited and stayed where he led?

Mansoor:
Hmm, no Baba, what did he say?
Please teach me the Prophet’s ﷺ way.

Baba:
He told his guests with words so clear,
“When you go home, bring salah near.
Pray this prayer at this set time,
And this one next, like a gentle rhyme.
Let just one give the Adhan’s call,
And let the oldest lead you all.”

Mansoor:
The oldest one? That sounds so wise—
To guide us all beneath the skies.

Baba:
Yes, my son, it’s a mark of respect,
To honor the age Allah chose to protect.
The Adhan is shared with a single voice,
But who leads the prayer is a thoughtful choice.

Mansoor:
So if we gather and start to pray,
The oldest should lead us the Prophet’s ﷺ way?

Baba:
Exactly, my Mansoor, you’ve understood,
The Prophet ﷺ always taught what’s good.
Each word, each rule, with love so bright,

Guiding us all toward what's right.

Mansoor:
Next time, Baba, we'll know what to do—
Follow the sunnah, through and through.
One call to prayer, one voice so strong,
And the eldest will help us not go wrong.

Baba:
That's the way, my dearest boy,
To pray with peace and heavenly joy.
When we follow what the Prophet ﷺ taught,
Every prayer becomes a precious thought.

The Rhythm of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today in Salah I rushed,
From bow to sajdah, my movements crushed.
I wanted to finish and go outside,
But something inside didn't feel right.

Baba:
Ah, my son, the prayer's not a race,
It's a moment of peace, a time full of grace.
Do you know how the Prophet ﷺ would pray,
In the calmest and kindest way?

Mansoor:
No, Baba, how did he bow?
Did he finish fast like I did just now?

Baba:
No, dear Mansoor, he took his time,
Every move was steady, every pause in line.
His bowing, his sajdah, and when he sat,
Each part was equal—imagine that!

Mansoor:
Equal, Baba? In time and pace?
Not rushing forward from place to place?

Baba:
Yes, my child, it showed his care,
For Salah is more than a duty or dare.
It's a gift from Allah, a moment so sweet,
Where time slows down as we bow at His feet.

Mansoor:
So when I pray, I should go slow,
Feel every moment and let it grow?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, with heart and mind,

Let peace in your posture be easy to find.
Don’t just move fast to finish the task,
But feel each moment—that’s what I ask.

Mansoor:
Next time, Baba, I’ll take it slow,
In sajdah and ruku, I’ll let the love flow.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, calm and clear,
With every breath, I’ll feel Allah near.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, my little light,
A prayer done well brings the heart delight.
In every bow and every rise,
You’ll find the path to Paradise.

The Pause That Pleases Allah

Mansoor:
Baba, I saw you pray today,
But you paused so long—why the delay?
You stood so still after the bow,
I whispered, “Has Baba forgotten how?”

Baba:
Mansoor, my dear, I’m glad you see,
Each movement in prayer holds a special key.

Do you know of Anas, the noble one?
He prayed as he learned from the Prophet ﷺ alone.

Mansoor:
Tell me, Baba, what did he do?
Did he pray long like you do too?

Baba:
Yes, my son, he wouldn’t rush,
After each bow, he stayed in hush.
He stood so still, so calm, so true,
Some thought he forgot what next to do!

Mansoor:
That sounds so peaceful, slow, and kind—
But Baba, why not just pray in time?

Baba:
Because Salah is not just fast or slow,
It’s the heart’s journey, steady and low.
Anas learned from the Prophet ﷺ himself,
Who prayed with care—not for show or self.

Mansoor:
So when I pray, I shouldn’t race?
But move with meaning, grace, and pace?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, each pause has light,
A silent moment that feels so right.
Between two sujood, he sat quite long,
As if reciting a quiet song.

Mansoor:
Next time, Baba, I'll try that too,
I'll bow and pause, with thoughts so true.
No more rushing to finish fast—
I want my prayer to truly last.

Baba:
That's my Mansoor, growing wise,
Your prayer will reach the highest skies.
Follow the Sunnah, calm and clear,
And Allah's closeness will feel so near.

The Right Way to Bow Down

Mansoor:
Baba, in sujood I lay so low,
But my elbows drop—it's comfy though.
I rest them flat, like my arms are wide,
It feels quite easy from the side!

Baba:

Ah, my dear Mansoor, let me say,
There’s a better, purer way to pray.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us what is best—
Even in sujood, there's a noble test.

Mansoor:
A test in sujood? But I’m close to the ground,
Isn’t that where Allah’s mercy is found?

Baba:
Yes, my son, sujood is near,
To Allah’s love, so calm and clear.
But the Prophet ﷺ said, “Be straight, not low,
Don’t rest your arms like a dog in snow.”

Mansoor:
Like a dog, Baba? Oh, I see!
That’s not how a Muslim’s sujood should be?

Baba:
Correct, Mansoor—keep your elbows high,
Let your body bow but never lie.
The arms should lift, the back stay neat,
So your sujood is strong and sweet.

Mansoor:
I didn’t know that mattered so much—

Even the arms, the knees, the touch!

Baba:
Every part, my son, has a place,
Sujood is full of calm and grace.
Not just words or things we say,
But how we bow, the Prophet's ﷺ way.

Mansoor:
From now on, I'll try with care,
No lazy limbs left here or there.
I'll keep them raised, not let them fall,
And answer Allah's sacred call.

Baba:
That's my boy, sincere and wise,
Your prayer will rise to the skies.
For every sujood done right and true,
Allah draws closer to you.

The Pause in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when I pray, I rise and fall,
But I rush, sometimes too quick for it all.
I stand up fast, my head held high,
Should I slow down or should I try?

Baba:
Ah, my dear Mansoor, let’s take a look,
At how the Prophet ﷺ would pray—let’s take a book.
In every prayer, he’d pause just right,
Before he moved on to the next light.

Mansoor:
Pause? What does that mean, Baba dear?
Why wait a moment when prayer’s near?

Baba:
When he prayed, the Prophet ﷺ was calm,
In his every move, there was peace and charm.
In the odd rakat, before he would rise,
He sat for a moment, wise in his eyes.

Mansoor:
Oh, so after the sujood, before I stand tall,
I should sit for a moment, not rush at all?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that’s the way,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ every day.
Sit for a moment, don’t rush to rise,
In every prayer, reflect and realize.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, I'll take my time,
Pause and reflect—feel calm, sublime.
I'll follow the Prophet ﷺ in this way,
And make my prayer better each day.

Baba:
Well done, my son, that's the key,
To peace in prayer, for you and me.
With every pause and thoughtful breath,
You'll find yourself closer to Allah, not beneath.

Learning from Malik's Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I try my best,
But sometimes I wonder, how to do it like the rest.
How can I make my prayer pure and true,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ taught us to do?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ prayed with grace,
And we can learn from him, in every place.
Malik bin Huwairith showed us the way,
In how he prayed, day after day.

Mansoor:

Malik bin Huwairith? Tell me more, Baba,
How did he pray? Was it done with honor?

Baba:
Malik came to us, to show how to pray,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ did each day.
He didn't rush, nor did he show,
But simply led with care, to help us grow.

Mansoor:
Did he pray fast, Baba, or slow?
How can I make my prayer truly glow?

Baba:
He prayed with care, every moment he took,
In the second prostration, he did not overlook.
He paused after rising, then took his time,
Raising his head, sitting still for a climb.

Mansoor:
So he sat after each prostration, Baba?
Why was that? Can you show me, Baba?

Baba:
It's a beautiful way, Mansoor, my son,
To follow the Prophet ﷺ, everyone.
We sit with stillness, before we rise,

In prayer's pause, wisdom lies.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, I'll follow this too,
Sit and pause, for my prayer to renew.
I'll pray like Malik, slow and true,
With every movement, I'll be mindful too.

Baba:
That's the spirit, Mansoor, keep it strong,
In every prayer, where you belong.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us the way,
And in his footsteps, we'll always stay.

The Takbir of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I hear the Takbir loud,
When you rise, when you bow, it rings like a cloud.
But why do we say it so clearly, so strong?
Is it just the words, or does it belong?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, the Takbir is special and pure,
It reminds us of Allah, in every prayer, for sure.
Abu Said led us, showing how it's done,
Just as the Prophet ﷺ did, everyone.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we say it on every move,
When we bow, and when we rise, to improve?
What did Abu Said do, that we should follow too?

Baba:
Yes, my son, Abu Said did just that,
Saying Takbir loud, with each move, and that's a fact!
From prostration to rising, he said it with grace,
Just as the Prophet ﷺ did, in every place.

Mansoor:
So, it's not just when we start, Baba?
But on rising, bowing, every time we go down,
That's how we connect with Allah, all around?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, every part of the prayer,
Each Takbir we say shows our love and care.
On rising from prostration, and bowing with might,
We declare Allah's greatness, with every bite.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it's like calling Allah near,
In every movement, I'll make it clear.
The Takbir isn't just words we say,

But a way to show love, in every way.

Baba:
Well said, Mansoor, your heart is now bright,
In your prayers, make sure to say it right.
Follow the Prophet ﷺ, in each prayer you do,
And with the Takbir, you'll always be true.

The Prayer of Muhammad ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I see you raise your hands,
Saying the Takbir, and bowing with grace,
But I heard there's a special way we should pray,
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, every single day.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you're asking a great thing,
The prayer of Muhammad ﷺ is full of meaning.
Imran once said, after praying with Ali,
"He made us remember the prayer of the Prophet, so lively."

Mansoor:
So, Baba, Ali (RA) prayed just like the Prophet,
With Takbir on prostration and every movement?
Did he do the same, like the Prophet did too?

Baba:
Yes, my son, Ali (RA) did just that,
With Takbir on each rise and each bow,
On prostrating and rising, it was clear and true,
He prayed as the Prophet ﷺ taught him to do.

Mansoor:
What did Imran say, Baba? Was he amazed?
He must have seen something that left him amazed.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Imran was amazed to see,
How Ali (RA) prayed, so perfectly.
He said, “He made us remember the way,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed, day after day.”

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I pray, I should do the same,
With Takbir on every movement, just like a flame.
I’ll remember the Prophet ﷺ, in every part,
And pray with love, with all my heart.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, your prayer will shine,
With Takbir and love, it will be divine.
Follow the Prophet ﷺ and all will be right,

In your prayers, you'll find peace and light.

The Right Way to Sit in Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I see you sit,
With your right foot up, your left foot bent.
But sometimes, I cross my legs like this,
Is that the right way, or something I missed?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you've noticed, that's very true,
There's a right way to sit, let me explain to you.
Abdullah bin Umar (RA) once taught me so,
In prayer, the proper way you must know.

Mansoor:
But Baba, Abdullah bin Umar (RA) crossed his legs,
Why can't I do that, just like he did?
Wasn't it fine for him to pray that way?

Baba:
Good question, my son, but listen well,
Abdullah bin Umar (RA) did not sit like this in prayer,
He told a young man, "You must prop your foot,
Keep the right foot up, the left foot bent to the ground."

Mansoor:
But Baba, he did it! Why was that so?
Was there a reason, do you think he didn't know?

Baba:
It's true, Mansoor, Abdullah bin Umar (RA) did,
But his feet were tired, he couldn't bear the weight.
He showed us the way to pray with care,
And told us to follow it, in every prayer.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if my feet hurt like his did,
Can I cross my legs, just like Abdullah did?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, if you feel pain or strain,
You may sit in a way that brings you relief.
But always remember, the proper way,
Is to keep the right foot up and bent the left, come what may.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, and I'll do my best,
To sit the right way, and follow the rest.
Thank you for teaching me the proper way,
To pray and sit, every single day.

The Perfect Way to Pray

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, I try my best,
But I want to know more about the Prophet's way.
How did he pray, so perfect and true?
Can you teach me, Baba, what he used to do?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you ask the perfect question,
Let me share with you the Prophet’s prayer connection.
Abu Humaid As-Saidi, a companion so dear,
He saw the Prophet’s prayer, crystal clear.

Mansoor:
What did he see, Baba? How did he pray?
Did the Prophet ﷺ do it the same way?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, he raised his hands up high,
When saying the Takbir, to the level of his sky.
Then in bowing, his back was straight,
With hands on his knees, he would wait.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, he was so careful, so neat!
But how did he sit when on his feet?

Baba:
In prostration, Mansoor, the Prophet's way,
Was to keep his arms off the ground, I must say.
His toes faced the Qibla, his body was right,
Showing the beauty of prayer in the sight.

Mansoor:
And when sitting, Baba, what did he do?
Tell me more, I want to learn too!

Baba:
In the second Raka, he sat so grand,
With his left foot bent, and right foot on hand.
In the last Raka, he did just the same,
Prophet ﷺ taught us to pray with no shame.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, how he prayed with grace,
Following the Prophet ﷺ, in every place.
I'll sit and pray, just as you've said,
In the way of the Prophet ﷺ, with my heart full of faith.

Baba:
That's the way, my dear Mansoor,
Pray with love, and your heart will endure.
Always remember the Prophet's style,

And your prayers will be perfect, mile by mile.

The Prophet's Prayer Lesson

Mansoor:
Baba, today in prayer, something seemed odd,
The Imam stood up, but no one saw him nod.
He didn’t sit down after the second Raka,
The people stood up, confused, I wonder why?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that’s a good question indeed,
Let me share with you a lesson we need.
It happened once when the Prophet ﷺ prayed,
And with his actions, a lesson was laid.

Mansoor:
What happened, Baba? Why did the Prophet stand?
And why did everyone follow, hand in hand?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ led us in the Zuhr prayer,
After the second Raka, he stood with care.
The people followed, waiting to see,
Why didn’t he sit, as we usually decree?

Mansoor:

I’m curious, Baba, what happened next?
Why didn’t he finish with the usual text?

Baba:
At the end, Mansoor, when the prayer was near,
The Prophet ﷺ did something quite clear.
He sat down, said Takbir, and then did prostration,
Twice before finishing the prayer’s duration.

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, I never knew that could be,
The Prophet ﷺ’s prayer was full of clarity.

Baba:
Yes, my son, the Prophet ﷺ showed us how,
To make our prayer perfect, like a vow.
When things feel different, or we feel unsure,
Remember the Prophet ﷺ, his prayer is pure.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I pray, I’ll do as he did,
With sincerity and respect, with love to bid.

Baba:
That’s right, my son, follow his way,
In prayer, and in life, each and every day.
With every gesture, every step we take,

The Prophet ﷺ's example, we'll not forsake.

The Prophet's Prayer of Perfection

Mansoor:
Baba, I've been thinking about something I've learned,
In prayer, the Prophet ﷺ once made a turn.
After the second Raka, he stood with grace,
But he didn't sit down, in his usual place!

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, yes, that's an important part,
Let me share with you what happened from the heart.
The Prophet ﷺ once led us in prayer,
But after the second Raka, something was rare.

Mansoor:
But Baba, he didn't sit for the Tashah-hud,
I thought we always do that, in prayer we should.

Baba:
You're right, my son, the Tashah-hud we do,
But the Prophet ﷺ was showing us too.
He forgot to sit, a small slip you see,
And that's why he taught us what to do, perfectly.

Mansoor:

What did he do then, Baba? Was he upset?
How did he fix it, and was he upset?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ didn't let the mistake stay,
He showed us how to correct it right away.
At the end of the prayer, after Taslim was said,
He prostrated twice, to correct what he led.

Mansoor:
So he didn't just forget it and leave it behind?
He showed us the way to fix what we find?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, that's the lesson so clear,
If we make a mistake, we shouldn't fear.
Like the Prophet ﷺ, we correct with grace,
In everything we do, we seek His embrace.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when I pray and make a mistake,
I'll follow the Prophet ﷺ for goodness' sake!

Baba:
Yes, my son, that's the way we should be,
To fix our mistakes, and grow spiritually.
Just like the Prophet ﷺ, who led with care,

He taught us how to be just and fair.

The Peaceful Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, when we pray, sometimes I feel unsure,
What should I say when I’m sitting, to make it pure?
I hear people say “Peace be on Gabriel,”
But what should I say, Baba, to make my prayer swell?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you’re asking a very good question,
In prayer, we seek peace, and Allah’s blessing,
The Prophet ﷺ, our guide in prayer,
Taught us the words that we should declare.

Mansoor:
What did the Prophet ﷺ say, Baba, tell me please,
So I can pray in peace, with my heart at ease?

Baba:
He said, "At-Tahiyatu lil-lahi," that’s for Allah alone,
"All the compliments and prayers are for Him to own."
Then we say, "As-Salamu alayka, O Prophet of light,"
"Peace be upon you, and may Allah’s mercy be bright."

Mansoor:

Then what about peace for us, Baba, after we pray?
How do we share peace with others today?

Baba:
We say, "As-Salam alayna," peace be on us all,
On the pious believers, both big and small.
It’s a prayer for everyone, both near and far,
In the heavens, on the earth, under every star.

Mansoor:
So it’s not just words, Baba, it’s peace for us all,
For angels, for people, for Allah’s great call?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that’s the beauty you see,
In our prayer, we spread peace, just like the sea.
It’s a gift from Allah, to all who believe,
A message of peace, for all to receive.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, how special it is,
In every prayer, peace is our bliss.
I’ll say those words with all my heart,
And feel the peace from the very start.

The Importance of Asking for Protection

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard you pray every day,
Asking for protection in every way.
You say, “O Allah, I seek refuge from harm,”
But what does it mean, Baba, what is the charm?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you’re curious, and that’s so good,
Let me tell you the meaning, as I surely would.
In our prayers, we seek Allah’s protection,
From things that might harm us, in every direction.

Mansoor:
I hear you say, “O Allah, protect me from the grave,”
But Baba, why ask for that? What is it we crave?

Baba:
We ask Allah to save us from the punishment there,
For the grave is a place where no one can compare.
We also ask to be safe from the Dajjal’s lies,
For he will deceive many with his clever disguise.

Mansoor:
And what about life and death, Baba, what’s the connection?
Why do we ask Allah for protection from these directions?

Baba:
We seek refuge in life's trials and death's unknown,
For they're full of tests, we're never fully shown.
But we trust Allah's mercy to guide our way,
And protect us in both life and death each day.

Mansoor:
And Baba, you also ask to be saved from debt,
Why is that, Baba, is it something we should regret?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, debt can cause so much harm,
It leads to lies and broken promises, alarm!
A person in debt might lose their way,
But with Allah's protection, we'll be okay.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it's about being wise,
Seeking protection from harm with Allah's ties.
I'll ask for His refuge in every prayer,
To keep me safe, with His mercy to spare.

Baba:
That's right, my son, always ask with your heart,
For Allah's protection, and He'll never depart.
Trust in His mercy, and you'll be safe and sound,
In this world and the next, His blessings will surround.

Seeking Protection from the Dajjal's Trials

Mansoor:
Baba, I've heard you pray each day,
And seek protection in a special way.
You ask Allah for refuge from many things,
But what is this Dajjal? Why do you pray?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you're wise to ask,
For the Dajjal's trials are a difficult task.
He'll come with lies and tricks to spread,
Deceiving many, filling hearts with dread.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what does he look like?
How will we know him when he's near?

Baba:
The Dajjal will be different, you'll see,
One-eyed, with a mark on his brow, he'll be.
He'll claim to be divine, but it's all a lie,
And many will follow him, unaware, oh my!

Mansoor:
So Baba, we should pray and seek protection,

But how do we do it, to guard our direction?

Baba:
Yes, my son, we pray every day,
Asking Allah to guide our way.
In our prayers, we seek refuge from the Dajjal's deceit,
And from the trials that make hearts beat.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the Dajjal's a test,
One that we must face with Allah's help, the best.

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, we seek Allah's shield,
To protect our hearts, so we are not swayed or repealed.
We ask for His mercy to keep us strong,
And with His help, we'll never go wrong.

Mansoor:
Baba, I will ask Allah too,
For protection in all that I do.
From the Dajjal's tricks and the trials ahead,
With Allah's mercy, I will be led.

Baba:
That's the right way, my dear son,
Keep praying for protection, until the day is done.

With Allah’s guidance, we will remain firm,
And from the Dajjal’s deceit, we will always squirm.

The Power of Forgiveness

Mansoor:
Baba, I made a mistake today,
I shouted at my friend in a rude way.
I feel so bad, my heart is sore,
What can I do to be good once more?

Baba:
Mansoor, my son, don’t be too sad,
Everyone makes mistakes, even when they’re bad.
But you must learn from them, and strive to be kind,
Repentance and forgiveness will ease your mind.

Mansoor:
But Baba, I hurt my friend’s heart,
How can I fix it? How can I start?

Baba:
First, you must ask Allah to forgive,
For He is the one who helps us to live.
Say, "Allahumma inni zalumtu nafsi zulman kathiran,"
For Allah forgives those who sincerely begin.

Mansoor:
I don’t understand, Baba, how do I say?
I want to ask Allah in the right way.

Baba:
You say, "O Allah! I have wronged myself so much,
No one forgives sins except You with Your touch.
Forgive me, have mercy, for You are kind,
The Most Forgiving, with mercy divine."

Mansoor:
So, Baba, I say this prayer and then,
Will Allah forgive me again and again?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Allah is always near,
When you ask for forgiveness, He will hear.
But remember, true forgiveness starts with a vow,
To never repeat the wrong and to change now.

Mansoor:
I will do better, Baba, I promise I’ll try,
To be a good friend, and always reach high.
Thank you for teaching me how to pray,
I’ll ask Allah for forgiveness each day.

Baba:

That’s the way, my son, you’ll see,
Asking Allah for mercy brings peace, truly.
So when you make mistakes, just ask and repent,
Allah will forgive you, His mercy is sent.

The Proper Way to Say Salaam

Mansoor:
Baba, when I pray, I say Salaam,
To Allah, peace be on Him, and calm.
But is there a special way I should pray,
When I greet Allah at the end of the day?

Baba:
Mansoor, my son, that’s a good question to ask,
Let me teach you the proper way, it's a beautiful task.
When you say Salaam, don’t address Allah like you would a friend,
For He is the source of peace, from beginning to end.

Mansoor:
So I shouldn’t say, “Peace be on Allah,”
But how should I greet Him, Baba, and why, in the prayer we say, “As-salam"?

Baba:
Say, "At-tahiyatu li-lahi wa-s-salawatu wa-t-taiyibat."

This means all good words and prayers are for Him, so clear,
Then, say, “As-salamu `alaika aiyuha n-Nabiyu,"
Peace upon our Prophet, Muhammad, with mercy too.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, but how about all of us here?
Do we greet all the good people with peace near?

Baba:
Yes, my son, say “As-salamu alaina wa ala `ibadi l-lahi s-salihin.”
Peace be on us, and on the righteous within,
When you say these words, they reach up to the sky,
Sending blessings to those on earth and nearby.

Mansoor:
Baba, this sounds so special, so pure,
Now I know how to pray with words that endure.

Baba:
Indeed, my son, now you’ve learned,
The right way to say Salaam with love that’s earned.
Say it with sincerity and prayer,
Your greetings will be answered, by Allah’s care.

Mansoor:

I will remember this, Baba, with all of my heart,
I'll greet Allah and the Prophet with respect from the start.

The Mark of Devotion

Mansoor:
Baba, I saw in the book of the Prophet,
A story that made my heart feel soft.
It said the Prophet ﷺ prayed in the mud,
With marks of dirt on his forehead, like a flood.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that story is true,
It shows the Prophet's devotion, and how he grew.
He prayed in the rain, and the mud did stick,
But his love for Allah was greater than thick.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he do that?
Praying in the dirt, in the rain, like that?

Baba:
Mansoor, my son, the Prophet ﷺ showed,
That humility and devotion help the soul grow.
Even in difficult times, he never stopped,
His faith in Allah was always on top.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's okay if I face hard times,
As long as my faith stays strong and climbs?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's exactly right,
Even if life brings struggles or a fight.
We must pray to Allah, with love and care,
In every condition, Allah will always be there.

Mansoor:
But Baba, won't people laugh or stare?
If they see me pray when it's hard out there?

Baba:
Mansoor, Allah loves those who are sincere,
Even if others may not understand or cheer.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us to never fear,
For our prayers and devotion, Allah is near.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, I'll pray with grace,
No matter the weather, no matter the place.

Baba:
That's the spirit, my son, with faith in your heart,
Remember, true devotion is where you start.

Like the Prophet ﷺ, in the mud, with a smile,
Praying to Allah, with love all the while.

A Lesson in Respect

Mansoor:
Baba, I read a story that made me think,
About how the Prophet ﷺ was kind and quick.
He waited after prayer, while others would go,
To let the women leave first, to let them show.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the way of our Prophet ﷺ,
He cared for others, never thinking of them.
He wanted to make sure that the women, you see,
Could leave with respect and peace, so they'd be free.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he wait there so long,
While the men were up and moving along?

Baba:
It was a sign of kindness and thoughtfulness, my son,
The Prophet ﷺ made sure the women could run,
In peace and comfort, without any rush,
This shows respect and kindness, not just a hush.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, he waited just for them to go first?
To make sure they weren't hurried or cursed?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ taught us to be kind,
And think of others first, always in our mind.
It's a way to show respect and love,
To put others first, just like Allah above.

Mansoor:
Baba, I see now, it's not just about me,
But caring for others, in the way we should be.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, that's the lesson here,
Respect and kindness should always be near.
When we show care, like the Prophet ﷺ did,
We spread peace and love, and our hearts are lit.

Mansoor:
I'll remember, Baba, to be kind every day,
To show respect, in every word I say.

A Lesson in Prayers

Mansoor:

Baba, I was reading about the Prophet ﷺ,
How he prayed, and with his companions,
They finished their prayer, saying Taslim as one,
Together in peace, when their prayer was done.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's the way it was done,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to be one.
When we pray, we finish with a peaceful sound,
The Taslim, a greeting, that spreads peace around.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what does Taslim really mean?
Why is it important when we're all seen?

Baba:
Taslim means "peace" to everyone we see,
A greeting of kindness, for you and for me.
It's not just words, it's a prayer to the skies,
To spread love and peace, wherever we rise.

Mansoor:
So when we finish praying with Taslim, you say,
It's like sending peace to those far away?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood it right,

With every Taslim, we share Allah's light.
It's a prayer for peace, for those near and far,
It's a gift of kindness, like a shining star.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, the power of prayer,
How it connects us, and shows we care.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, prayer teaches us much,
To be kind to others, to be gentle to such.
When we pray, we do it with love and grace,
And with Taslim, we spread peace to every place.

Mansoor:
I will remember, Baba, with each prayer I make,
To send peace with Taslim, for everyone's sake.

The Blessing of the Prophet's Visit

Mansoor:
Baba, I read about a story so sweet,
Of the Prophet ﷺ and a prayer complete.
A man named Itban, with eyesight so weak,
Wanted the Prophet's ﷺ help, and he did speak.

Baba:

Yes, Mansoor, Itban was in need,
A leader of prayer, but his sight could not lead.
He asked the Prophet ﷺ for a special place,
To pray with him, in his own space.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ came, along with Abu Bakr,
And prayed in his house, under the sun's bright spark?
How wonderful, Baba! How did they pray?
What lesson can we learn from that day?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ was kind and wise,
He answered the request, to everyone's surprise.
It wasn’t just about a prayer in a house,
It was a lesson in love, kindness, and trust.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what about the mouthful of water,
That the Prophet ﷺ gave, as a kind daughter?
He gave it to someone, and I thought it strange,
Why did he do that? What was the change?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, it’s not strange at all,
The Prophet ﷺ's kindness was a gift to us all.
He shared water to show how we care,

And how to serve others with love so rare.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ taught,
How to give with kindness, as he always thought.
It’s not just about the prayers we say,
But the good deeds we do, each and every day.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ showed the way,
With kindness and care, every single day.
So remember this story, and all that it brings,
Love, kindness, and service are the greatest of things.

The Prophet's Visit and the Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I read a story today,
About a man who had a special way.
Itban bin Malik, he led the prayer,
But he had weak eyesight and needed care.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Itban’s heart was kind,
He led his tribe, but his sight was blind.
He asked the Prophet ﷺ for help,
To pray at home, away from the flood’s yelp.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ, with Abu Bakr near,
Came to Itban's house without any fear?
He asked, "Where shall I pray today?"
And Itban pointed, showing the way.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, with kindness and grace,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed in a chosen place.
He led the prayer with calm and peace,
And Itban's worries began to cease.

Mansoor:
What happened next, Baba? Was it bright?
Did they all pray together, with hearts so light?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, they prayed in unity,
Following the Prophet ﷺ, full of purity.
When the prayer was done, with Taslim they ended,
The lesson of togetherness, beautifully blended.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, the Prophet ﷺ cared,
He helped those in need, and always shared.
Not just for prayer, but for love and respect,

He showed kindness that we should reflect.

Baba:
Well said, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ's way,
Was kindness in action, every single day.
So, remember this story, as you pray with me,
To care for others, and live happily.

The Praise After Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I learned something today,
A beautiful story in a special way.
Ibn Abbas (RA), so wise and true,
Told us about a practice we should do.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, tell me what you found,
A lesson that's important and profound.

Mansoor:
After the prayer, the Prophet ﷺ would say,
Allah's praises aloud, without delay.
The companions would join in with cheer,
To celebrate Allah, loud and clear.

Baba:

That’s right, Mansoor, after prayers end,
The praises of Allah, we should send.
It’s a way to thank Him, so pure and bright,
For the guidance He gives us, day and night.

Mansoor:
Ibn Abbas (RA) heard it and knew,
When the Dhikr was loud, the prayer was through.
It was a sign, a beautiful sound,
That the prayer had ended, all around.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, and it shows us too,
That after we pray, we remember who,
Allah, our Creator, full of grace,
And we honor Him, in every place.

Mansoor:
So Baba, every time we pray,
We should say the Dhikr, and make it our way?
To thank Allah and keep Him near,
In our hearts, and in our ear?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you’ve understood,
The practice of the Prophet ﷺ was good.
After prayer, we make Dhikr with might,

Praising Allah, our guiding light.

Mansoor:
I'll remember, Baba, every time,
To praise Allah with words that rhyme.
After each prayer, I'll say it loud,
To thank Allah, so strong and proud.

The Sound of Takbir

Mansoor:
Baba, today I learned something new,
A practice that the Prophet ﷺ would do.
Ibn Abbas (RA) told us, so clear,
How he knew when prayer was near.

Baba:
What did Ibn Abbas (RA) say, my son?
Tell me more about what he'd done.

Mansoor:
He would listen carefully and wait,
For a sound that would tell him the prayer's fate.
It was the Takbir, said loud and clear,
A sign the prayer was done, my dear.

Baba:

Ah, the Takbir! So beautiful and true,
It marks the end of the prayer we do.
With "Allahu Akbar" we close our prayer,
And thank Allah for His mercy and care.

Mansoor:
Ibn Abbas (RA) recognized it right,
He knew the prayer was finished that night.
By listening to the Takbir sound,
He knew the prayer was complete, all around.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it’s a wonderful sign,
The Takbir reminds us of Allah's design.
After every prayer, we show our love,
By remembering Allah, the One above.

Mansoor:
So Baba, every time we pray,
We say "Allahu Akbar" to end the day?
And that shows Allah we’re grateful and true,
For all the blessings He gives us, too?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've understood,
The Takbir is a sign of gratitude.
It ends our prayer and brings us near,

To Allah’s mercy, love, and care.

Mansoor:
I’ll remember, Baba, every time,
To say Takbir with words that rhyme.
And thank Allah for all He’s done,
In every prayer, the work’s not done!

The Power of Simple Words

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so wise,
From the Prophet ﷺ, in the skies.
Some poor people were feeling sad,
Thinking the wealthy had all they had.

Baba:
What did the Prophet ﷺ say, my dear?
How did he help those with fear?

Mansoor:
They said, "The rich get more than we,
They can do Hajj, Umrah, and give charity freely."
"They pray like us, but have more to give,
And we wonder how we can truly live."

Baba:

What did the Prophet ﷺ tell them, Mansoor?
Did he give them a way to feel secure?

Mansoor:
He smiled and said with a heart so bright,
"I have a way to help you reach new heights."
"Say 'Subhanal-lah,' 'Alhamdulillah,' and 'Allahu Akbar'—
Thirty-three times after prayer, and you'll go far!"

Baba:
That's a simple thing, so easy to do,
But it can help you grow, and see things through.
No one would beat you, if you do this right,
And you'll be better than others, day and night.

Mansoor:
But Baba, some of us weren't sure,
How many times we should say each for sure.

Baba:
It's simple, my son, just say them all,
Thirty-three times, after every prayer call.
'Subhanal-lah,' 'Alhamdulillah,' and 'Allahu Akbar,'
Together, in unity, you'll reach so far.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if we say this every day,

We’ll catch up with the rich, come what may?
And we’ll be closer to Allah, it's true?
With simple words that we say, not a few?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, these words are powerful and pure,
They bring us closer to Allah for sure.
Even if we don’t have wealth or gold,
Our love for Allah is worth more than can be told.

Mansoor:
I’ll remember, Baba, to say them all,
After my prayers, big and small.
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me this,
To say these words brings eternal bliss.

The Power of Words After Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, after prayers, the Prophet ﷺ would say,
A beautiful dua that guides our way.
I heard it’s about the greatness of Allah,
Could you tell me more, Baba, if you can, Allahu Akbar?

Baba:
Of course, Mansoor, listen and learn,
This dua is precious, and for it, you’ll yearn.

After each prayer, the Prophet ﷺ did say,
Words that bring peace, at the end of the day.

Mansoor:
What did he say, Baba, so kind and clear,
Words that made the Prophet ﷺ so dear?

Baba:
He said, "La ilaha illallah wahdahu,"
"No one but Allah is worthy, through and through."
"He has no partner, He rules all,
The Kingdom, the praise—His will stands tall."

Mansoor:
Wow, Baba, that’s a powerful phrase,
I want to say it in all my days.
But what about the rest, the rest of the dua,
What did the Prophet ﷺ say, Baba, tell me,
wa-lahul-hamdu wa-huwa?

Baba:
He said, "Lahul-mulku wa-lahul-hamdu,"
"All praise and power belong to Allah, it's true."
"Allah is in charge, in every way,
He can do anything, night or day."

Mansoor:

So these words show Allah’s might,
His power is endless, His will is bright.
But Baba, there’s more, I know I’ve heard,
A part of the dua that’s powerful and assured?

Baba:
Yes, my son, the next part is key,
"O Allah, nothing happens without Your decree."
"Nobody can stop what You give,
And nobody can give what You withhold, to live."

Mansoor:
That’s beautiful, Baba, I understand now,
Allah’s will is beyond us, and always, somehow.
No matter how hard we try, or what we do,
It’s only Allah’s will that will carry us through.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, remember this always,
That Allah is the One who guides our ways.
These words after prayer, will help you grow,
A reminder of Allah, and His power we know.

Mansoor:
I’ll say these words, after each prayer,
To thank Allah, and always care.
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me today,

The power of words, in every way.

Facing Allah After Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, after our prayer, I noticed today,
The Prophet ﷺ faced his companions right away.
Why did he turn towards them so fast?
What's the wisdom in this, Baba, that will last?

Baba:
Good question, Mansoor, I'm glad you asked,
The Prophet ﷺ was never masked.
He faced his companions to remind them all,
That after prayer, we stand tall.

Mansoor:
But Baba, wasn't he just finishing his prayer?
Why did he turn and face them there?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ showed us, with his heart so pure,
That after every prayer, we should be sure,
To make a connection, with those who pray,
And spread peace and love, every day.

Mansoor:

So, Baba, when we finish, we don't just leave,
We turn to others, and with them, we grieve?
But, how can we share peace after our prayer,
When the world around us seems unaware?

Baba:
By sharing a smile, or saying "Assalamu Alaikum,"
This small act of kindness makes the world a kingdom.
When we face each other after prayer, we show,
That peace and love in Islam will grow.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it's not just the prayer,
But how we spread goodness, everywhere.
We face each other, in Allah's name,
And live His guidance, free from shame.

Baba:
Exactly, my son, that's the true way,
To keep the light of Islam shining each day.
The Prophet ﷺ set the example so bright,
To spread peace after prayer, in the world's sight.

Mansoor:
I'll remember, Baba, to face and share,
With kindness and love, everywhere.
Thank you for teaching me, it's clear now,

How we spread peace, in Allah’s vow.

The Rain and Belief

Mansoor:
Baba, today at Fajr, I heard something new,
The Prophet ﷺ spoke, and I want to know too.
He said that some believed the rain was a sign,
A blessing from Allah, so pure, so divine.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that is a beautiful story,
About rain, belief, and Allah’s glory.
On a rainy morning at Hudaibiya, you see,
The Prophet ﷺ showed the truth to be.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did the Prophet ﷺ say,
That rain could show who believed that day?
What did he mean by belief in the sky,
And why did he ask, “Do you know why?”

Baba:
He wanted to teach the people, my son,
That Allah controls the rain, every drop, every one.
Some believed the rain was Allah’s mercy so kind,
But others thought it was the stars aligned.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, are we supposed to believe in the stars?
Or should we only trust in Allah from afar?

Baba:
We trust in Allah, the One who is wise,
Not in the stars or the things in the skies.
The Prophet ﷺ taught that belief is pure,
In Allah alone, of that we're sure.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, when it rains, it's from Allah,
A blessing from Him, without a flaw?
And when we trust in stars, we lose our way,
Because only Allah's will makes the day?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you've got it right,
Allah controls everything, day and night.
When the rain falls, say, "Alhamdulillah,"
For it's a mercy from Allah, SubhanAllah.

Mansoor:
I'll remember, Baba, to always say,
That Allah's mercy comes in every way.
No star, no force, can take His place,

For Allah alone is full of grace.

The Reward of Waiting for Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, last night at Isha, I had a thought,
I heard a story that my heart has caught.
The Prophet ﷺ delayed the prayer till night,
And said, “You stayed, waiting for the right.”

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, that story is true,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us a lesson, too.
He prayed with us after midnight had passed,
And told us about the reward that would last.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, why did the Prophet ﷺ wait so late,
When the others had prayed and gone to their state?

Baba:
He wanted to teach, my dear little one,
That the reward for waiting is never undone.
The people had slept, but you, the few,
Were in prayer, waiting, your hearts so true.

Mansoor:

So, Baba, if we wait for Isha with care,
We'll get the reward, because we were there?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, it's a precious thing,
When you wait for prayer, it's as if you're still in the ring.
Even though you didn't pray it just yet,
Your waiting, your hope, is a reward you get.

Mansoor:
And if I feel tired, Baba, should I just wait?
Even when my eyes feel heavy and late?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that's when the reward is so sweet,
When you wait for the prayer, it's an act so complete.
The Prophet ﷺ said, as long as you wait,
You are in prayer, and that's a beautiful state.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, waiting for prayer is a good deed,
And Allah rewards it for the hearts that heed?

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've understood well,
Your patience and waiting will serve you well.
The reward is great for those who wait,

For Allah sees every effort, big or great.

The Place of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I noticed something strange today,
Some people prayed, then stayed where they lay.
They prayed extra prayers right where they stood,
Is it okay to pray there, Baba? Is it good?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you're asking a wise thing,
The place where we pray has a special ring.
Ibn Umar and Al-Qasim, they both knew,
That praying where you stood can be good, too.

Mansoor:
But Baba, didn't I hear a rule?
That Imams should not pray where they drooled?
I thought we were told that wasn't okay,
So why is it right for them to stay?

Baba:
You've remembered a teaching, my son,
But let me explain, and then we'll be done.
Some narrations said that the Imam should move,
But others show that they could stay in the groove.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's not wrong to pray right there,
Where the first prayer was offered with care?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's true, it's allowed, you see,
The Prophet ﷺ didn't forbid it to be.
The companions, like Ibn Umar and Al-Qasim, too,
Prayed extra where they stood, and it was true.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if someone gets confused,
And thinks it's wrong, feeling a bit abused?

Baba:
That's a good thought, my son, well said,
It's important to know what's true, ahead.
The key is to learn, and seek knowledge well,
From trusted sources, where wisdom will dwell.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if we follow the right way,
We can pray where we stood, without delay?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, and we must always strive,

To seek knowledge that keeps our faith alive.
In every act of worship, be sure, be wise,
The heart of it all is to seek Allah's prize.

The Gentle Pause After Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, after we pray and say the Taslim,
Why do we sit still, and not move with a grin?
Is it because we are tired or weak,
Or is there a lesson that we must seek?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that's a good question to ask,
The Prophet ﷺ taught us much in this task.
After prayer, he'd sit for a while,
Waiting for the women to leave with a smile.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why wait for them to depart?
Couldn't he leave the moment prayer did start?

Baba:
Mansoor, it's not just about timing alone,
It's about showing respect, kindness, and shown.
The Prophet ﷺ wanted to make sure,
That the women had space and felt secure.

Mansoor:
So Baba, he waited so they could go,
Before he left and began his flow?

Baba:
Yes, exactly, my son, he showed great care,
He wanted no rush, no pressure in the air.
He knew that their journey was just as long,
And he didn't want them to feel wrong.

Mansoor:
That's beautiful, Baba, I now understand,
How kindness and respect go hand in hand.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ taught us to be,
Gentle and caring for all that we see.
In every action, let kindness shine bright,
Whether it's day or the peaceful night.

Mansoor:
So Baba, now I know, it's not just a pause,
But a moment of thought, in line with Allah's laws.

Baba:
That's right, my son, always think before you act,

And in every moment, keep your heart intact.
The Prophet ﷺ led by example, you see,
In every gesture, he showed us the key.

The Respectful Departure After Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question in my mind,
After we pray, when we say Taslim and are kind,
Why do the women leave before the Prophet ﷺ?
What is the wisdom behind this, Baba, please tell me again?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that’s a question so wise,
Let me share the reason that lies behind our eyes.
The Prophet ﷺ, after prayer, would wait,
Allowing the women to leave at their own rate.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, he waited until they had gone,
Before he left, moving on his own?

Baba:
Yes, exactly, Mansoor, he led with great care,
Ensuring the women could leave without despair.
In this small act, a lesson we find,

Of respect, patience, and being kind.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, he wanted them to go,
Without feeling hurried, or moving too slow.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ cared deeply for all,
Whether great or small, he answered their call.
Respecting the women, giving them their space,
Before he would leave and continue his grace.

Mansoor:
So Baba, it wasn't just a simple thing,
It was about respect that his actions did bring?

Baba:
Indeed, my son, it was a lesson so true,
That in all we do, respect should shine through.
Whether in prayer or in life every day,
Show kindness and respect in every way.

Mansoor:
I will try, Baba, to be more aware,
To respect others, and always show care.

Baba:

That’s the spirit, Mansoor, you’ve understood right,
Respect and kindness are always in sight.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us the way,
In every action, he led us to pray.

The Hasty Action of the Prophet ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, I was wondering today,
Why did the Prophet ﷺ hurry away?
He rushed so fast, and the people were scared,
What made him act so hurried, so unprepared?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that’s a thoughtful question,
Let me tell you the reason behind his action.
Once, in Medina, after the Asr prayer,
The Prophet ﷺ got up with great care.

Mansoor:
He got up so fast, crossing the rows,
Why was he in such a rush, Baba? What do you suppose?

Baba:
Well, my son, he remembered something dear,
A piece of gold, sitting so near.
But it wasn’t for him, it wasn’t to stay,

He didn’t want it to take his heart away.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why was the gold a problem, you see?
What did it have to do with his worship of Allah ﷺ, to be free?

Baba:
That’s the lesson, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ knew,
That wealth and distraction can pull us from what’s true.
He didn’t want the gold to take his mind,
From worshiping Allah, leaving him behind.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, he rushed to give it away,
To charity, without delay?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that’s exactly right,
He wanted to stay focused, day and night.
He didn’t let wealth distract his heart,
He gave it away, doing his part.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it’s clear to me,
To never let distractions steal my devotion, you see.
The Prophet ﷺ taught us so well,

To give away wealth, let no attachment swell.

Baba:
That's the spirit, Mansoor, you've learned the key,
To keep your heart pure, and your worship free.
Always remember, wealth is a test,
But keeping your heart with Allah is best.

The Right Way to Leave the Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I saw something today,
When people finished their prayer, they went on their way.
Some left from the right side, but I wonder why,
Is there a special reason, or just a habit to try?

Baba:
Ah, my son, that's an interesting thought,
Let me tell you something the Prophet ﷺ taught.
You see, many think they must leave on the right,
But the Prophet ﷺ didn't always do that, as you might.

Mansoor:
But Baba, doesn't everyone always leave from the right?
Why would the Prophet ﷺ do it differently, in plain sight?

Baba:
Good question, Mansoor, listen well,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us a story to tell.
Abdullah said, “Don’t give Satan a part,
By thinking there’s only one way to depart.”

Mansoor:
Wait, Baba, what does that mean?
How could Satan have a part in this scene?

Baba:
It means, my son, that sometimes we think,
That the way we do things is the only link.
But the Prophet ﷺ showed us, without doubt,
That leaving from either side is what it’s about.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we don’t have to always leave the same way?
We can choose, depending on the day?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that’s right,
Leaving from either side is okay, in Allah’s sight.
What matters most is how we pray,
And keeping our hearts clean, every day.

Mansoor:

So, Baba, it’s not the way we leave that’s key,
But how we make our worship pure, and free?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you’ve understood it well,
It’s the heart that matters, as the Prophet ﷺ did tell.
Never let rituals trap your mind,
Keep your heart focused, with Allah in mind.

The Lesson of the Garlic Plant

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something today,
About a plant that made the Prophet ﷺ say,
“Whoever eats from this plant, beware,
Should not enter the mosque, it’s only fair.”

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you’re talking about garlic, I see,
The Prophet ﷺ gave us guidance, so we’d be free.
In the battle of Khaibar, when times were tough,
He said garlic could make the air rough.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what’s wrong with garlic, I wonder,
It’s just a plant, not a thunderous blunder.

Baba:
Good question, my son, let me explain,
It's not the garlic itself, but the smell it can stain.
When we gather to pray, we must be mindful,
Of those around us, and make it peaceful.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, garlic's smell can be strong,
And disturb others who've gathered along?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, the mosque is a place,
For prayer and peace, and Allah's grace.
We should avoid anything that might distract,
So our hearts remain focused, and our prayer intact.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it's not about the food we eat,
But the kindness and respect we show when we meet.
We must care for others in every way,
And keep the mosque peaceful for our prayer each day.

Baba:
Well said, my son, you've learned so well,
It's about caring for others, as the Prophet ﷺ did tell.
Even little things like what we eat,
Can help make the prayer time pure and sweet.

The Lesson of Garlic and Respect

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so true,
About garlic and how it connects to you.
It said that if someone eats this plant,
They must avoid the mosque — is that a chant?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you've heard of a wise saying,
That the Prophet ﷺ shared, to keep peace playing.
It's about garlic, but not just the plant,
It's about the raw garlic, that's the important chant.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if we eat garlic raw,
We should stay away from the mosque, I saw?
Why is that, Baba, could you tell me more,
So I understand what this rule is for?

Baba:
Good question, my son, I'll explain it clear,
The raw garlic's smell, strong and near,
Could distract others when they come to pray,
And we must respect their peace every day.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's not the garlic's fault,
It's just the strong smell that can halt
The peaceful air in the mosque so pure,
And the focus on Allah, that's for sure?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've got it right,
It's about making the mosque a place of light.
We must care for others with our actions so small,
Like being mindful of food when we gather for prayer, after all.

Mansoor:
I understand now, Baba, it's clear to me,
That we should care for others, just like you and me.
Even little things, like what we eat,
Can make the mosque a peaceful retreat.

Baba:
Well said, Mansoor, you've learned so well,
That Islam teaches us how to excel,
By caring for others and being aware,
So everyone can pray with hearts laid bare.

The Lesson of Garlic and Onion

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a rule today,
About garlic and onions, what did it say?
The Prophet ﷺ told us to stay away,
From the mosque if we've eaten these, is that okay?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you've caught on well,
It's about the smell, as you can tell.
Garlic and onions, while tasty too,
Can make the air unpleasant, it's true.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if we eat them, what should we do?
We can't go to the mosque, is that the clue?

Baba:
Yes, my son, that's part of the rule,
To keep the mosque pure and cool.
The Prophet ﷺ said to stay away,
So others can pray without dismay.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what if it's cooked, like in a stew,
Should we stay home, or can we still go through?

Baba:

Good question, Mansoor, listen here,
The Prophet ﷺ once did appear,
When a pot of vegetables came near,
He didn't eat, though it was clear,
The smell from garlic and onion inside,
Could disturb the angels who're by His side.

Mansoor:
Ah, so Baba, it's not just the taste,
But the smell that we need to embrace?
To be respectful to others around,
And keep the mosque peaceful, safe, and sound?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, you've got it right,
It's all about making things bright,
For everyone who comes to pray,
To feel the peace of the blessed day.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it's more than just food,
It's about making the mosque a place of good.
So next time I eat garlic or onion, you see,
I'll think of the angels and let it be.

Baba:
Well done, Mansoor, you've learned with grace,

Islam teaches us to respect every space.
By being mindful of what we do,
We make the world better for me and you.

The Garlic Lesson

Mansoor:
Baba, I've heard something quite strange today,
A story about garlic, can you explain the way?
The Prophet ﷺ said, we must stay away,
From the mosque if we've eaten garlic that day.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you've learned something true,
Yes, the Prophet ﷺ shared this with me and you.
Garlic, while healthy, has a strong smell,
And that's why it's best to keep it from where we dwell.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why does the Prophet ﷺ say,
That garlic should keep us from prayer that day?

Baba:
It's not the garlic's taste that's the issue,
But the smell, which can make others feel blue.
The mosque is a place of peace and prayer,
And we must keep it pleasant for everyone there.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, if I eat garlic by mistake,
What should I do for the mosque's sake?

Baba:
Good question, Mansoor, and listen close,
If you've eaten garlic, it's best to oppose,
Coming near the mosque to pray or stay,
Until the smell fades, and you've found your way.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it's about being kind,
Respecting the space for all of mankind.
By keeping the air fresh for all to breathe,
It's a small act of kindness that we can achieve.

Baba:
Yes, my son, you've understood so well,
The Prophet ﷺ taught us to excel,
In kindness to others in all that we do,
Even in small things, we should stay true.

Mansoor:
So now, Baba, I know what's right,
To be considerate and keep things light.
I'll remember the lesson of garlic's scent,

And keep the mosque pure, with good intent.

Baba:
Well done, Mansoor, you've learned with care,
Islam teaches us to be mindful and fair.
In small things, like garlic, we can see,
How love and respect bring harmony.

The Funeral Prayer Lesson

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard something today,
A story of a prayer in a special way.
The Prophet ﷺ led a funeral prayer,
But there was something different about the air.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's an interesting tale,
The Prophet ﷺ showed us how to prevail,
In moments of loss and deep sorrow,
He taught us to pray, with hope for tomorrow.

Mansoor:
But Baba, what was so different that day?
What made this funeral prayer unique in its way?

Baba:

Good question, my son, it's important to know,
Sometimes, a grave stands apart, in a row.
The Prophet ﷺ led the prayer for the dead,
But one grave was alone, separate instead.

Mansoor:
Did it mean something special, Baba? What was it about?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's about respect, you see,
Even in death, there's a way we should be.
The Prophet ﷺ led the people in prayer,
With great care for the dead, who were treated fair.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, it's a way of honor,
For those who've passed, their resting place, no longer.

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, and that's why we pray,
To show respect for those who've gone away.
Even the way we treat the grave is key,
To show kindness and gentleness, you see.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, we must remember the dead with care,
In our prayers and actions, we show we're aware.

Baba:
That’s right, Mansoor, you’ve understood so well,
In Islam, we honor those who’ve gone, as I tell.
The Prophet ﷺ showed us to keep the faith,
And show respect with every breath we take.

Mansoor:
I’ll remember, Baba, with each prayer I make,
To honor the dead, for Islam’s sake.

Baba:
I’m proud of you, Mansoor, for learning this way,
In kindness and respect, we honor the day.
May your heart be full of mercy and grace,
As we remember the ones who’ve left this place.

The Friday Ghusl Lesson

Mansoor:
Baba, I’ve heard something new today,
About a bath on Friday, in a special way.
The Prophet ﷺ said it’s something to do,
For every Muslim when Friday comes through.

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, you’ve learned something important indeed,

The Prophet ﷺ taught us with a heart full of heed.
Ghusl on Friday is something we should embrace,
It’s a way to prepare for the day’s special grace.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why is this bath so special and dear?
What makes it so important, and why do we cheer?

Baba:
Good question, my son, let me explain,
On Friday, a special blessing we gain.
It’s the day of Jumu'ah, when we gather to pray,
A bath before, helps us prepare in a holy way.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, is this bath for everyone like me?
Or only for grown-ups, who can clearly see?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, it’s for all who’ve reached their age,
For those who’ve matured, and turn the page.
When you reach puberty, this is your way,
To honor Friday, and greet the day.

Mansoor:
I see now, Baba, it’s part of the plan,
To prepare for Jumu'ah, as best as we can.

Baba:
That's right, Mansoor, it's part of our faith,
A way to show gratitude, with Allah's grace.
We wash our bodies, feeling fresh and clean,
Ready for the prayers, in the mosque to be seen.

Mansoor:
I'll remember, Baba, every Friday with care,
To take the ghusl and prepare for prayer.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, for understanding this way,
May you grow in knowledge, and never stray.
Every Friday, remember to bathe and be bright,
As we honor the day with Allah's light.

The Night of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
Of a night when the Prophet ﷺ prayed away.
He woke up so quietly in the night's last part,
And prayed to Allah with a humble heart.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that night was special indeed,

The Prophet ﷺ showed us a beautiful deed.
He made a light ablution, so gentle and pure,
And stood up for prayer, with a heart secure.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did he pray so late?
Was there something special about this fate?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ often prayed at night,
To seek Allah's mercy, with all his might.
In the last part of the night, when all is still,
He asked for forgiveness and Allah's will.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, Ibn Abbas prayed by his side?
What happened next, did they both abide?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Ibn Abbas was there too,
He followed the Prophet ﷺ, as he always knew.
He joined him in prayer, on the left at first,
But the Prophet ﷺ guided him to the right, as a sign of trust.

Mansoor:
It sounds like the Prophet ﷺ was so kind,

He cared for others and was always refined.
Did he sleep after that, or stay awake?

Baba:
After his prayer, the Prophet ﷺ lay down,
And his breath was soft, without a sound.
He slept, waiting for the call to prayer,
And then he rose again, with devotion to share.

Mansoor:
Baba, this story is so peaceful and bright,
It shows how the Prophet ﷺ prayed with all his might.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it teaches us to pray,
With sincerity, at any time of the day.
Whether it's the night or the break of dawn,
We seek Allah's mercy, and carry on.

Mansoor:
I'll remember, Baba, to pray with care,
Like the Prophet ﷺ, with Allah's love to share.

A Meal with the Prophet ﷺ

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story so dear,

About a meal the Prophet ﷺ held near.
A woman, Mulaika, with love so true,
Invited him for a meal she made just for two.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, Mulaika was kind,
She welcomed the Prophet ﷺ with an open mind.
She prepared a meal, a beautiful sight,
And the Prophet ﷺ came to her house that night.

Mansoor:
What did he do after he ate?
Was there something special that was great?

Baba:
After the meal, the Prophet ﷺ stood,
And said, "Get up, I shall lead you in prayer, it’s good."
He prayed two Rakat with the people nearby,
And everyone stood, reaching the sky.

Mansoor:
But Baba, who prayed with him that day?
Was it just him, or did others stay?

Baba:
Anas was there, with a mat so old,
Sprinkling water on it, as the story is told.

An orphan stood in the front with care,
While Mulaika stood behind them there.

Mansoor:
That's beautiful, Baba, how they all prayed,
Each in their place, and none delayed.
How kind was the Prophet ﷺ to lead them in prayer,
A humble act, showing he truly cared.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it teaches us to be kind,
To lead others with love and peace in mind.
When we gather to pray, we do it with grace,
No matter how simple, in any place.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this story, Baba, so bright,
To share love and kindness, and always do right.

The Prayer at Mina

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story of long ago,
When the Prophet ﷺ led prayer, and the people did flow.
Ibn Abbas was there, riding his she-ass,
Just after reaching puberty, as the moments did pass.

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, this was at Mina's place,
Where the Prophet ﷺ led prayer with grace.
Ibn Abbas, though young, had a task to do,
But his love for the prayer was pure and true.

Mansoor:
What did Ibn Abbas do, Baba, tell me please,
Was he part of the prayer with such ease?

Baba:
He came riding his she-ass, quite the sight,
And saw the Prophet ﷺ leading the prayer that night.
He passed in front of the row, not causing a stir,
Letting his she-ass graze, with no one to confer.

Mansoor:
But Baba, wasn't it wrong to pass in front?
And let the she-ass roam, without any stunt?

Baba:
Mansoor, it's important to learn and see,
The love and respect they had for the decree.
No one objected to Ibn Abbas' way,
Because the Prophet ﷺ taught them to pray.
In Islam, intentions matter, and his were right,

To join the prayer, without causing a fight.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it's okay to sometimes be bold,
If our hearts are pure, and our actions are told?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it's all about intention and love,
To respect Allah's teachings, from Him above.
Sometimes things happen in a way that's new,
As long as our hearts are sincere and true.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, it's the heart that leads,
To do what's right, and follow good deeds.

The Late Isha Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story from Aisha's lips,
About a time when the Isha prayer took longer trips.
The Prophet ﷺ delayed it one night,
And no one prayed except those in the light.

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, a lesson for all,
A story of patience and answering the call.

The Prophet ﷺ delayed the Isha prayer,
And the people of Madinah waited with care.

Mansoor:
But why did he delay it, Baba, can you say?
Wasn't it important to pray without delay?

Baba:
It was important, my dear, for the Prophet ﷺ knew,
That sometimes, even prayers need a moment or two.
Umar came and said, "The people have slept,"
And the Prophet ﷺ, hearing, in silence, he kept.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the prayer was for everyone?
Did the people of Madinah pray till day was done?

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, it was a special thing,
That night, no one else prayed; the angels did sing.
Only the people of Madinah had stood,
And prayed with their hearts, just as they should.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, it’s okay to wait sometimes,
To pray with patience, and follow Allah's signs?

Baba:
Indeed, my son, it’s all in Allah’s plan,
To teach us patience, and follow His command.
Sometimes we wait, sometimes we hurry,
But we trust in Allah’s will, without worry.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, we pray with care,
Knowing that patience is always there.

The Eid Prayer and the Generous Women

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a beautiful story today,
About the Prophet ﷺ on Eid, leading the way.
Ibn Abbas was asked, "Did you ever pray,
With the Prophet ﷺ on the Eid day?"

Baba:
Ah, yes, Mansoor, that was a blessed sight,
Ibn Abbas was young, but he joined the prayer that night.
Because of his kinship, he had a special place,
He stood with the Prophet ﷺ, in a sacred space.

Mansoor:
And what did the Prophet ﷺ do, Baba, tell me more,

Did he lead the prayer, and then speak to the people,
before?

Baba:
Yes, my son, after the prayer was complete,
The Prophet ﷺ gave a sermon, so sweet.
He spoke to the men and the women too,
Reminding them of Allah's guidance and virtue.

Mansoor:
What did he say to the women, Baba? Was it kind?
Did he remind them of something to keep in mind?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ spoke with love and care,
He reminded the women to give alms and share.
And then, they took off their necklaces, one by one,
And gave them to Bilal, as a way to share what they'd done.

Mansoor:
So, Baba, the women gave from their hearts,
And helped others, playing their important parts?

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, they gave with great love,
Following the Prophet ﷺ's guidance from above.
They showed us all the value of charity and grace,

And how to help others in every place.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, it’s about sharing what’s dear,
Helping those in need, and spreading good cheer.

Baba:
That’s right, my son, the Prophet ﷺ taught,
To give to others and do what’s right, as he sought.
In every act of kindness, we show our love,
And earn rewards from Allah, who watches from above.

The Late Isha Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story, so calm and profound,
About the Prophet ﷺ and the prayer time he found.
It was Isha time, but the night grew long,
And the women and children had slept all along.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ delayed the prayer,
To allow everyone rest, for he truly cared.
But then Umar (RA) came and said with concern,
"The families have rested, and it's time to return."

Mansoor:

So the Prophet ﷺ came out, Baba, I know,
And he said a few words, as the evening did grow.
But what did he say to those waiting in the night?
I’m curious, Baba, was it full of light?

Baba:
The Prophet ﷺ, with a smile, did speak,
Saying, "None but you, on earth, do seek,
This prayer at this hour, so calm and so true,
In all the land, none but you are waiting to view."

Mansoor:
How special, Baba, that prayer must have been,
To be the only ones, so patiently waiting within.
But Baba, I wonder, why the delay that night?
Was it because of the families resting in sight?

Baba:
Yes, my son, in Madinah at that time,
The Isha prayer was prayed when twilight would climb,
Between the fading light and the first third of night,
It was then, with great care, that they’d offer their light.

Mansoor:
So it wasn’t just the hour that made it so dear,
But the care the Prophet ﷺ showed to those near?
He made sure they rested, then prayed with love,

A lesson for us all, from Allah above.

Baba:
Indeed, Mansoor, the Prophet ﷺ taught us this,
To care for others, in moments of bliss.
And when it comes to prayer, we must take care,
Timing is important, and so is the prayer we share.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it’s about balance and grace,
And showing kindness in every place.
Even in prayer, we must do what’s right,
With love, respect, and Allah’s light.

The Permission to Go to the Mosque

Mansoor:
Baba, I heard a story today,
About the Prophet ﷺ in a special way.
He told us something that made me smile,
Can you tell me more, just for a while?

Baba:
Of course, my son, let me share it with you,
A teaching from the Prophet ﷺ that’s true.
He said, "If your women ask to go,
To the mosque at night, then let them go."

Mansoor:
How wonderful, Baba, that sounds so kind,
Allowing them freedom, peace of mind.
But Baba, what if it’s too dark at night,
Shouldn’t they stay home, where it’s safe and bright?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, remember, the Prophet ﷺ taught,
To trust the women and give them thought.
If they wish to pray or be in the crowd,
Their faith and love for Allah should be allowed.

Mansoor:
So, it’s about respecting them, I see,
Letting them be part of the mosque, so free.
But Baba, what if others might say,
That women should not go out at the end of the day?

Baba:
Some may have opinions, it's true, my son,
But the Prophet ﷺ taught us, everyone,
To respect each other and be fair,
Whether it’s the women or men who prayer.

Mansoor:
I understand, Baba, it’s about love and care,

For each person’s right, we should always share.
It’s not about what others may say,
But following the Prophet ﷺ in every way.

Baba:
That’s right, Mansoor, you’ve understood well,
The Prophet ﷺ’s words are there to compel,
Us to treat others with kindness and grace,
And let them have a fair and equal place.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for teaching me this,
Now I know the value of such a bliss.
Respect and kindness are key in all things,
And from the Prophet ﷺ, guidance springs.

The Prophet's ﷺ Guidance on Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today I learned something new,
About the Prophet ﷺ and what he would do.
After prayers, the men would stay,
But the women left right away.

Baba:
Yes, my son, you’re right in what you say,
But let me explain in a special way.

The Prophet ﷺ showed us the right,
In prayer, we follow Allah’s light.

Mansoor:
Why did the women leave so fast?
Were they not waiting like the men at last?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, it’s not about haste,
It’s about following the prayer's grace.
The women finished their prayers with Taslim,
And left to honor their own rhythm.

Mansoor:
But Baba, did the men just stay?
What did they do while they prayed that day?

Baba:
The men stayed until Allah willed,
Until the Prophet ﷺ rose, fulfilled.
He would rise, then the men would stand,
Following the Prophet ﷺ’s command.

Mansoor:
So it’s not about who finishes first,
But honoring the time and the prayers we thirst?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, you've understood right,
In prayer, we follow Allah's light.
And the Prophet ﷺ showed us how,
To wait patiently and bow with a vow.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, it's all about respect,
For our prayers and the time we reflect.
The women and men had their own pace,
But both followed Allah's holy grace.

Baba:
That's correct, Mansoor, you've learned well,
The importance of prayer, as the Prophet ﷺ did tell.
We wait and we pray, in harmony and peace,
And our love for Allah will never cease.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, for this lesson so clear,
Now I understand, my heart feels so near.
To the teachings of the Prophet ﷺ, so true,
I'll always remember what we should do.

The Women of Fajr Prayer

Mansoor:

Baba, today I learned about the Fajr prayer,
How the women would leave with care.
After the prayer, in the dark of night,
They would cover themselves out of sight.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, that's right, my dear,
Let me explain it so you'll be clear.
When the Prophet ﷺ led the prayer,
The women would leave without a care.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why did they cover their face?
Was it to hide or just to embrace?

Baba:
It was out of modesty, my son,
To be humble and to conceal everyone.
They didn't want to be seen, not for pride,
But to stay modest with nothing to hide.

Mansoor:
So, they covered up in the dark,
Not to stand out, but to leave their mark?

Baba:
Exactly, Mansoor, they taught us this,

To follow the way of the Prophet ﷺ with bliss.
Their modesty and grace shone bright,
Even when hidden in the dark of night.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, they were so wise,
To follow Allah's rules and rise.
And by covering, they set an example,
Of how to live with a heart so ample.

Baba:
That's true, my son, they were so pure,
And their actions show us what's really sure.
Modesty is a part of our faith,
To be humble, polite, and never in haste.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this, Baba, for sure,
To be modest and always stay pure.
Like the women who prayed with grace,
Following the Prophet ﷺ in their place.

Baba:
I'm proud of you, Mansoor, you've understood well,
The importance of modesty, as the Prophet ﷺ did tell.
In every action, we strive for light,
And follow the guidance of what's right.

The Compassion of Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, I have a question today,
About the prayer and what the Prophet did say.
When he stood to pray, so long and deep,
What made him shorten it, not let it keep?

Baba:
Ah, Mansoor, that's a thoughtful thing,
The Prophet ﷺ, with kindness did bring,
He wished to prolong the prayer, you see,
But if a child cried, he'd shorten it, lovingly.

Mansoor:
Why would he do that, Baba, I wonder,
When the prayer was so pure, like thunder?

Baba:
He did it out of love and care,
For the mother, struggling, in despair.
When a child cries, it's hard to bear,
And the Prophet ﷺ, with compassion, would share.

Mansoor:
So he didn't want the mother to suffer?

To make her worry or feel any tougher?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, he was so kind,
Always thinking of others, with a heart so refined.
He knew that a crying child needs attention,
And that love and care should be our intention.

Mansoor:
That's so thoughtful, Baba, I see,
How the Prophet ﷺ taught empathy.
By shortening his prayer, he made it right,
So the mother could calm the child that night.

Baba:
Yes, Mansoor, he showed us all,
How to be kind and heed the call.
Even in prayer, where we seek Allah's grace,
We must always show mercy, in every place.

Mansoor:
I'll remember this lesson, Baba, so true,
To always show kindness in all I do.
Whether in prayer or with those in need,
Compassion and love should always lead.

Baba:

I’m proud of you, Mansoor, for understanding well,
The lesson of love, as the Prophet ﷺ did tell.
In every action, kindness should reign,
And with mercy, ease the suffering of pain.

Respect in the House of Allah

Mansoor:
Baba, why did Aisha say,
That women might be kept away?
Did something happen in the past,
That made this rule forever last?

Baba:
That’s a wise question, my thoughtful son,
It’s from a Hadith, deep and strong.
Aisha (RA) spoke with care,
Of how women must act with prayer.

Mansoor:
But Baba, weren’t women allowed to pray,
In the masjid, both night and day?

Baba:
Yes, they were, in the Prophet’s ﷺ time,
With hearts sincere, and conduct fine.
But later, things began to change,

And some forgot what’s pure and strange.

Mansoor:
What did they do, Baba, to cause this talk?
Did they forget how they should walk?

Baba:
Some went not for prayer alone,
But to be seen, not be unknown.
If modesty is pushed away,
Then even blessings may not stay.

Mansoor:
So the Prophet ﷺ cared how people behave,
In Allah’s house, where hearts are brave?

Baba:
Yes, my son, he taught us well,
That in the masjid, peace must dwell.
No showing off, no idle show,
Only hearts that bow and glow.

Mansoor:
I see, Baba, the mosque’s not play,
It’s where we humbly come to pray.
Both boys and girls must act just right,
With clean hearts and clothing white.

Baba:
That’s right, Mansoor, the message is clear,
To treat Allah’s house with love and fear.
It’s not about banning one or two,
It’s about staying pure in all we do.

Mansoor:
I’ll remember, Baba, when I go,
To keep my manners soft and low.
And tell my friends to do the same,
So we don’t bring the mosque to shame.

Baba:
Well said, my son, that’s wisdom true,
And I’m so proud of the heart in you.
In every step, let kindness lead,
And pray with love, not pride or greed.

A Lesson in Respect and Space

Mansoor:
Baba, today in the mosque I saw,
The sisters left before the men, with awe.
Why do they go before we do?
Is there a reason we follow through?

Baba:
Yes, my son, there’s wisdom deep,
From the time when hearts were pure and sleep.
The Prophet ﷺ would pause and wait,
After Salah, he'd not rise straight.

Mansoor:
Why would he wait, Baba, and stay?
Didn’t he have more to do that day?

Baba:
He surely did, but with gentle grace,
He gave the sisters time and space.
They’d rise at once, not wait around,
While he ﷺ remained upon the ground.

Mansoor:
Was it to help them leave with ease?
Without the crowd or any tease?

Baba:
Exactly so, dear son, you see,
It taught respect and modesty.
So no one felt ashamed or shy,
As they walked out beneath the sky.

Mansoor:

That’s so kind, Baba, so wise and true,
The Prophet ﷺ cared for others too.
Even after prayer was done,
He ﷺ taught with actions—each and every one.

Baba:
Yes, his ﷺ manners were always best,
He cared for hearts, gave people rest.
This Hadith shows how deep he cared,
How space and honor must be shared.

Mansoor:
So even now, we learn today,
To give respect in what we say.
To step aside and let them go,
With gentle eyes and heads held low.

Baba:
That’s the spirit, my son, you’ve grown,
With manners Prophet ﷺ clearly shown.
In every step, let kindness lead,
That’s the way of faith and deed.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, now I know,
To let respect and goodness show.
The mosque is not just prayer and place,

It’s where we learn the Prophet’s ﷺ grace.

A Prayer of Love and Kindness

Mansoor:
Baba, today I saw a scene,
In my dream so soft and serene.
The Prophet ﷺ stood, so calm and bright,
In a home filled with gentle light.

Baba:
That’s a special dream, my son,
Tell me more, what had begun?

Mansoor:
He ﷺ stood to pray with grace,
In Um Sulaim’s humble place.
Beside him stood a boy like me,
An orphan child, peaceful as can be.

Baba:
Ah yes, that tale is true indeed,
A Hadith that helps our hearts to heed.
The Prophet ﷺ prayed with love so wide,
With an orphan boy right by his side.

Mansoor:

And Um Sulaim stood just behind,
So calm, so kind, so sweet, so kind.
No one felt small, no one alone,
Even in prayer, love clearly shone.

Baba:
That's the beauty of his way,
He ﷺ taught through how he'd pray.
To pray with orphans, rich or poor,
And show them love forevermore.

Mansoor:
Baba, can I one day stand,
With you in prayer, and hold your hand?
And maybe stand beside a friend,
Or one who's lost, and help them mend?

Baba:
You can, my son, and must, you see,
For that's the Prophet's ﷺ legacy.
To welcome all, with heart so wide,
And stand in prayer side by side.

Mansoor:
Even in homes, not just the masjid,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed wherever he did.
He made all places pure and dear,

Because Allah is always near.

Baba:
That’s true, Mansoor, you’ve understood,
He ﷺ turned each moment into good.
So learn from him, and always care,
For those in need, in love and prayer.

Mansoor:
Insha’Allah, Baba, I surely will,
With every breath and heart so still.
I’ll spread his mercy in all I do,
And stand in prayer just like he ﷺ knew.

The Early Light of Fajr

Mansoor:
Baba, why do we wake so soon,
Before the sun, before the moon?
It’s still so dark, the stars still shine,
Yet we rise for Fajr right on time.

Baba:
That’s a beautiful question, my little light,
Fajr is special in Allah’s sight.
Even the Prophet ﷺ, before it was day,
Would rise in the dark and gently pray.

Mansoor:
Were people awake in that quiet hour?
Did others feel that same soft power?

Baba:
Yes, my son, in those peaceful times,
Believing women joined in lines.
They came to pray in the early hush,
Returning home before the rush.

Mansoor:
Did they walk when night still stayed?
Before the sun had sent its rays?

Baba:
Indeed, they left while it was still dark,
No one could see their face or mark.
Their modesty glowed more than light,
Covered by faith and morning’s night.

Mansoor:
That sounds so brave, Baba, so pure,
To rise in silence and feel secure.
Even when no one knew their name,
They came for prayer just the same.

Baba:
Because true faith is strong and deep,
Even when the world's asleep.
They taught us courage, trust, and grace,
In every step, in every place.

Mansoor:
Baba, can I one day go too?
To pray in Fajr's silver hue?

Baba:
Yes, my son, and when you do,
Remember those who walked before you.
With hearts so full, they came to pray,
In the darkest part of the day.

Mansoor:
I'll rise with love and not with fear,
Knowing Allah is always near.
Even if it's dark outside,
His light will be my faithful guide.

Let Her Go to the Masjid

Mansoor:
Baba, today at school we read
That women too can pray ahead,

Inside the masjid, side by side—
But some said no, and some just sighed.

Baba:
Ah, my son, come sit with me,
Let’s talk of what the Prophet ﷺ decreed.
He once said this, so clear and true:
“If your wife asks to go, let her through.”

Mansoor:
Even in old times, Baba, too?
Did women go and worship, too?

Baba:
Yes, they did with honor and pride,
Worshipping quietly, side by side.
The Prophet ﷺ never turned them away,
He welcomed them to come and pray.

Mansoor:
But Baba, why would someone say no?
Isn’t the masjid where we all should go?

Baba:
Sometimes people forget what's right,
They follow customs, not the light.
But Islam is fair, and clear, and kind—

Its rules protect all hearts and minds.

Mansoor:
What if Mama wants to go one day,
To pray at the masjid and quietly stay?

Baba:
Then I'll say yes, with joy and grace,
For prayer can bless any place.
And if she feels that pull so strong,
Who am I to say that she is wrong?

Mansoor:
That's so kind, Baba, it feels so just,
To treat all people with love and trust.

Baba:
Remember this, my little star—
Islam lifts every heart, near and far.
And when you grow and lead your own,
Be just and kind in every home.

Mansoor:
I will, Baba, and I will say—
Let her go and let her pray.

In Um Sulaim's Home

Mansoor:
Baba, can we pray at home today?
Like in the stories you often say?

Baba:
Yes, my son, we surely can,
The Prophet ﷺ prayed just like that, young man.
Once in the house of Um Sulaim,
He led the prayer—do you know the name?

Mansoor:
Was it Anas, Baba, who stood behind?
And an orphan too? That’s so kind.

Baba:
Yes, dear Mansoor, they both stood there,
While Um Sulaim prayed in quiet care.
A small home, yet so full of light,
A moment of peace, a scene so right.

Mansoor:
But Baba, wasn’t the masjid near?
Why pray at home? Was it fear?

Baba:
No fear, my child—just love and grace,

The Prophet ﷺ prayed in every place.
He showed us prayer's not just a rule,
It's mercy and calm, it's beautiful fuel.

Mansoor:
Even with kids and ladies near,
He led with love, not pride or fear?

Baba:
Exactly, son, that's what we learn—
Respect and kindness at every turn.
The orphan felt welcome, Um Sulaim too,
No one was left out, not even a few.

Mansoor:
So I can lead my friends one day,
And let them join me when we pray?

Baba:
Yes, but remember—be humble and fair,
Invite them with love, and show them you care.
Whether in mosque or at home's small space,
Let your prayer bring peace and grace.

Mansoor:
Thank you, Baba, I'll do my best—
To pray with a kind and open chest.

The Gentle Pause After Prayer

Mansoor:
Baba, today at the masjid door,
I saw the sisters leave before.
Why don’t we all go out the same?
Is it a rule or just a game?

Baba:
That’s a thoughtful question, my little star,
The answer lies not very far.
The Prophet ﷺ, with wisdom so wide,
Taught us how to pray with pride.

Mansoor:
Did he tell the women to rush and run?
Or were they just eager their chores be done?

Baba:
No, my dear, with grace and care,
The Prophet ﷺ would sit after prayer.
While men remained just for a while,
The women would leave in peaceful style.

Mansoor:
Oh! So he waited, so kind and wise,

So no one would feel awkward under others' eyes?

Baba:
Exactly, my son, in his gentle way,
He taught us manners we use today.
He gave the women space and ease,
To walk away with calm and peace.

Mansoor:
That's so nice, Baba, I understand now,
Even after prayer, respect shows us how.

Baba:
Yes, every moment can be full of grace,
When we follow the Sunnah at every place.
Prayer ends with Taslim, but the care,
Lasts even after—still fresh in the air.

Mansoor:
Next time I'll sit and wait my turn,
So I too can honor and humbly learn.

Baba:
That's my boy—may Allah guide your way,
And bless your heart every single day.